

DECLASSIFIED

3K/jld

5750/1

Ser: 0047569
16 APR 1969

UNCLASSIFIED

(Unclassified upon removal from the basic letter)

FIRST ENDORSEMENT on CG, 1st MarDiv (Rein) FMF ltr 3/ALV/nrc
5750 Ser: 0062-69

From: Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code AO3D)
Via: Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific

Subj: Command Chronology (U)

1. Forwarded.

Copy to:
CG, 1st MarDiv

Robert H. Barron
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED

COPY NO 1 OF 5 COPIES

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

28/klj

5750

001990

MAY 09 1969

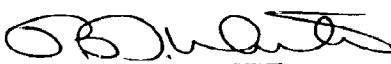
UNCLASSIFIED

████████████████████ (Unclassified upon removal of enclosure (1))

SECOND ENDORSEMENT on CG 1st Mar Div (Rein) FMF ltr 3/ALV/nrc
5750 Ser: 0062-69

From: Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A03D)
Subj: Command Chronology

1. The subject chronology has been reviewed for completeness and
is forwarded herewith.


R. D. WHITE

By direction

Copy to:
CG, 1st MarDiv

UNCLASSIFIED



HEADQUARTERS

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~~~SECRET~~

3/ALV/nrc
5750
Ser: 0062-69

████████ - (Unclassified upon removal of enclosure (1))

From: Commanding General
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A03D)
Via: (1) Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Forces
 (2) Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific

Subj: Command Chronology

Ref: (a) MC0 P5750.1A
 (b) FMFPacO 5750.8A

Encl: ✓(1) 1st MarDiv Command Chronology for Feb 1969.

1. In accordance with the provisions of references (a) and (b),
enclosure (1) is submitted.

Ormond R. Simpson
ORMOND R. SIMPSON

HEADQUARTERS
1ST MARINE DIVISION
69 1294
123
████████

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
1 February to 28 February

INDEX

PART I - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

PART II - NARRATIVE SUMMARY

PART III - SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

PART IV - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS.
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.
DOD DIR 5200.10

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

PART I

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

ENCLOSURE(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IORGANIZATIONAL DATA1. (U) DESIGNATION

Commanding General	MajGen Ormond R. SIMPSON
Assistant Division Commander	BGen Samuel JASKILKA
Assistant Division Commander (TAD to III MAF)	BGen Ross T. DWYER

SUBORDINATE UNITS

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>COMMANDING OFFICER</u>
Headquarters Battalion	Col W. S. FAGAN
1st Marines	Col C. S. ROBERTSON
5th Marines	Col J. B. ORD Jr.
7th Marines	Col R. L. NICHOLS
11th Marines	Col S. A. HANNAH
1stReconBn	LtCol R. D. MICKELSON
1stEngrBn	LtCol D. H. HILDEBRAND
7thEngrBn	LtCol T. T. ANNAS
9thEngrBn	LtCol D. U. DAVIDSON
1stSPBn	LtCol D. L. ANDERSON
1stMTBn	LtCol B. E. WILSON
11thMTBn	LtCol J. A. KINNIBURGH
3dAmTracBn	LtCol J. E. HENNEGAN
7thCommBn	LtCol C. L. BRADY
1stTKBn	LtCol M. C. ASHLEY
1stMedBn	Capt A. J. W. LEA MC USN
1stHospCo	Cdr J. F. DEYTON MC USN
1stDentCo	Capt J. W. PENTECOST DC USN

2. (U) LOCATION

1-28 February 1969; Danang, RVN

3. (U) STAFF OFFICERS

Chief of Staff	Col H. E. DICKINSON
Staff Secretary	Maj R. B. MILLER
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1	Col G. E. LAWRENCE
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2	Col A. J. SKOTNICKI
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3	Col A. G. SCHWENK
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4	Col J. E. WILSON Jr.
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-5	Col H. F. PAINTER

ENCLOSURE(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Assistant Chief of Staff, Comptroller	LtCol J. O. ALLISON
Adjutant	LtCol J. A. WEATHERSPOON
Air Officer	Col J. L. HERNDON
Artillery Officer	Col S. A. HANNAH
Band Officer	CWO 4 A. M. OLESAK
Career Planning Officer	LtCol S. C. JAKSINA
Chaplain	Capt M. P. SULLIVAN CHC USN
Clubs Officer	Maj F. H. MOUNT
Comm-Electronics Officer	Col C. G. DAHL
Dental Officer	Capt J. W. PENTECOST DC USN
Disbursing Officer	Maj J. E. THOMAS
Exchange Officer	Capt K. E. JOHNSON
Embarkation Officer	LtCol D. E. YOUNG
Engineer Officer	LtCol J. F. MADER
Field Historian	Maj A. L. VALLESE
Ground Safety Officer	Maj W. J. KALITA
Industrial Relations Officer	1stLt J. J. DOLPHIN
Information Service Officer	Capt M. R. ARNOLD
Inspector	Col J. B. SIMS
Legal Officer	Col J. E. HANTHORN
Motor Transport Officer	Maj T. M. CULLIGAN
Naval Gunfire Officer	LtCdr N. J. CORLETT USN
Ordnance Officer	Maj W. L. LEWIS
Photographic Officer	1stLt J. A. PRELABOVISK
Postal Officer	1stLt C. E. LOCKWOOD
Provost Marshal	LtCol W. P. GORSKI
Reproduction Officer	1stLt C. L. SHAMPOE Jr.
Special Services Officer	Maj L. E. BYERS
Supply Officer	Col J. L. SCHWARTZ
Surgeon	Capt S. P. SANTIAGO-STEVENSON USN
Tank Officer	LtCol M. C. ASHLEY
Food Service Officer	Capt V. J. PERZ

4. (U) AVERAGE MONTHLY STRENGTH (For Feb)

<u>USMC</u>	
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>

1227 22879

<u>USN</u>	
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>

154 1101

ENCLOSURE (1)
- UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALPART IINARRATIVE SUMMARY
AND
PERSONNEL/ADMINISTRATION1. (C) Replacement and Rotation of Personnel

a. Total Marine replacements received and Marines rotated during February 1969 were:

Replacements:

Officer	101
Enlisted	2688

Rotated:

Officer	56
Enlisted	1949

b. There were 17 officers and 508 enlisted medically evacuated from RVN. Two officers and 38 enlisted returned to duty who were previously evacuated from RVN. A total of 23 personnel departed on emergency leave/permanent change of station orders. A total of 76 personnel departed on emergency leave/TAD orders.

c. A total of 7 officers and 310 enlisted extended their tour for 30 days special leave. Three officers and 291 enlisted departed on special leave.

2. (C) Casualty and Graves Registration. The following casualties were sustained by units ADCON to 1st Marine Division during February 1969:

	KIA	WIA	**DOW	MIA	CPT	OTHER	*NON-BATTLE DEATH	**TOTAL INJURED
USMC								
OFF	5	36	1				1	1
ENL	115	826	10	3			26	13
USN								
OFF		1						1
ENL	8	31						39
TOTAL	128	894	11	3			27	14
**Injuries which result in absence from duty for more than 24 hours.								
**DOW figures included in WIA totals and not in horizontal totals.								

3. (C) Awards. 673 award recommendations were processed and forwarded to higher headquarters for approval. In addition, 547 Purple Heart Medals were awarded.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE(1)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

4. (c) Discipline, Law and Order. The following criminal investigations were reported for the month of February 1969:

<u>a. Crimes against Persons and Property</u>	<u>Number</u>
Murder	2
Aggravated Assault	3
Larceny (over \$50.00)	3
Larceny (\$50.00 & under)	2

b. 6 traffic violations were reported.

c. 42 military offense reports were issued as follows:

<u>Offense</u>	<u>Number</u>
Narcotics/Marijuana	11
Weapons Violation	2
AWOL	8
Off Limits	12
Curfew Violations	3
Escaped Apprehension	1
Out of Uniform	1
No ID Card	2
U. S. Currency Violation	2

5. (C) Industrial Relations. Current utilization totals are:

<u>Authorized</u>	<u>On Board</u>
750	733

6. (U) Personnel and Morale Services

a. Chaplain. At the end of February 1969, the on board strength of Chaplains was:

<u>Denomination</u>	<u>Number</u>
Protestant	19
Catholic	9
Total	28

The following services were conducted during the month:

	<u>Number</u>	<u>Number Attending</u>
Catholic Sunday Divine Services	121	3086
Catholic Weekday Services	158	2108
Protestant Sunday Divine Services	173	3801
Protestant Weekday Services	86	1454
Memorial Services	28	1961
Personal Response Program	26	786

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Division Clubs. During the month there were 17 Officer, 17 SNCO and 25 Enlisted Clubs in operation. The gross income for the clubs system during February 1969 was \$224,482.53.

c. Division Exchange. Total sales during February 1969 were \$594,959.67 from 17 stores.

d. Division Band. The band performed at 6 military formations, two (2) concerts and 4 memorial services during February 1969. In addition the band was used as a security platoon/reaction force for the Division CP.

e. Informational Services. 109 news releases and 2010 Fleet Hometown News Releases were produced during February 1969. 237 Fleet Hometown Radio/TV interviews and 17 feature tapes were produced for release to major radio networks. In addition 1st Marine Division correspondents covered two named operations during February 1969, Taylor Common and Linn River.

f. Postal. The following figures represent pounds of U. S. Mail received and dispatched during February 1969:

<u>Total Received</u>	<u>Total Dispatched</u>	<u>Total Handled</u>
778,407	251,652	1,030,059

Financial Transaction Totals:

U. S. Money Orders and Fees	\$718,883.14
Stamps, Postage and Insurance Sales	\$ 26,000.00

The Main Office and 11 unit post offices were inspected and audited during February 1969. 32 mail rooms were also inspected during the month.

g. Career Planning. Career Planning results during February 1969 were:

Reenlistment Percentages:

First Term	47.7%
Career	85.7%
Total	54.4%

Extensions of Enlistment

	<u>Career Length</u>	<u>Short</u>
First Term	29	2
Career	4	5
Total	33	7

7. (U) 1st Marine Division ARVN Interpreter Program. On 28 February 1969, the number of ARVN Interpreters assigned to this Division was 112.

CONFIDENTIAL**UNCLASSIFIED**INTELLIGENCE SECTION

1. ACQUISITION UNIT. Throughout the reporting period the section utilized organic resources to the maximum extent possible and simultaneously endeavored to increase the responsiveness of all resources utilized to fulfill collection requirements assigned to the section. Considerable attention was directed towards stream-lining the procedures previously employed in providing requesting units the required intelligence data. A significant long term, in depth study was initiated to collect data relevant to the major waterways of the An Hoa Basin. This study, from its inception, has been an integrated effort involving all intelligence collecting agencies whose resources are organic to, or in support of, the 1st Marine Division. Due to the enemy's commencement of the long awaited "Winter-Spring Offensive", the period of approximately 240000H to 282400H February was devoted almost exclusively to acquiring intelligence data of immediate tactical concern to operational units in the field.

2. PHOTO IMAGERY INTERPRETATION UNIT. The PIIU continued to support the 1st Marine Division with aerial photography, photo mosaics, intelligence derived from special sensors, and overlays portraying accumulated intelligence data.

a. The Airborne Personnel Detector (APD) Program completed two missions with three target areas covered and 37 emissions detected. Ten missions were cancelled, due to helicopter unavailability and nine due to the APD sensor being down for repairs during the period 9 to 26 February.

b. The Infra-red Program (IR) was significantly increased during the reporting period with a total of 49 missions flown. These missions covered 41 area targets, and eight strip targets. A total of 327 emissions were detected.

c. The Side Looking Airborne Radar (SLAR) Program consisted of 76 runs which produced 256 moving target indicators, the great majority of which were determined to be of friendly origin.

d. Photographic missions were utilized extensively and totaled 21, of which 12 were area targets, nine strip targets. An additional 18 hand-held targets were taken by the 1st Marine Division Air Observer Unit. Five missions were cancelled due to inclement weather or expiration of date no longer valuable.

3. AERIAL OBSERVER UNIT

a. During the month of February, the AO Unit flew 408 sorties for 953.4 hours of visual surveillance in the 1st Marine Division TAOR. In conjunction with normal visual reconnaissance missions, the following missions were performed: 323 air strikes TAC(A), 131 artillery, 26 Naval gunfire, and 18 photo. Damage assessment resulting from missions utilizing supporting arms was as follows: 61 KIA (C), 435 structures destroyed/

ENCLOSURE(1)

CONFIDENTIAL

[REDACTED]

damaged, 124 meters destroyed/damaged, 38 secondary explosions, 2165 meters of trenchline destroyed/damaged, seven AA/AW positions destroyed/damaged, and six boats destroyed/damaged. During the reporting period, the AO Unit provided support for Operations TAYLOR COMMON and LINN RIVER.

b. During the reporting period, four officers joined the unit for duty.

4. INTERROGATION-TRANSLATION TEAM (DIVISION COLLECTION POINT, 3RD, 9TH AND 13TH ITT) AND INTERPRETATION TEAM (1ST AND 7TH ITT)

a. During the reporting period a total of 2125 detainees were screened/interrogated. These were classified as 26 PW's, 113 civil defendants, six returnees and 1980 innocent civilians. Total number of document batches processed was 165.

b. The majority of documents captured during the reporting period were of a routine nature. The most significant documents revealed the following:

(1) Personnel action and training program, 9th Battalion 31st NVA Regiment.

(2) Personnel actions, 82mm Mortar Company, 36th NVA Regiment.

(3) Announcement concerning GVN intelligence agencies and activities.

(4) Communications codes.

c. Significant information obtained from interrogation of detainees: unit designations and strengths, personalities, letter box numbers, location of supply and weapons caches, morale, and NVA and VC activities (to include mines, boobytraps, ambushes, routes of approach, movement, and withdrawal, infiltration routes and stations, and future plans).

5. PRODUCTION UNIT

a. General. Timely analysis and rapid dissemination of information of intelligence value remained the objective of this unit.

b. With the continued threat of an enemy offensive and subsequent to its commencement 23 February 1969, emphasis has continued to be focused toward the identification of participating forces, their strength, disposition and intentions.

c. Close coordination between the elements of this unit, i.e., current intelligence, target intelligence, and basic intelligence, coupled with the timely dissemination of intelligence through the Command Operations center (G-2), has enhanced the exploitation of enemy targets by both ground forces and supporting arms.



CONFIDENTIAL**6. STAFF COUNTERINTELLIGENCE UNIT**

a. During the period the Staff Counterintelligence (SCI) Section provided routine administrative CI service to the Division Headquarters. SCI reviewed and processed the following reports and conducted liaison as indicated:

- (1) Submitted monthly Volunteer Informant Program Report to III MAF.
- (2) Granted nine Top Secret clearances.
- (3) Processed ten Top Secret accesses.
- (4) Disseminated seven BI's, 16 NAC's and ten Ent-NAC's.
- (5) Initiated ten requests for investigation.
- (6) Attended two CI Briefs.
- (7) Conducted three CI Indoctrination Briefs.
- (8) Delivered three weekly CI situation briefs.

(9) Maintained liaison with other agencies and supported units making 88 liaison visits.

b. During February 1969, counterintelligence advisory support was provided to the 1st Marine Division.

c. During the month of February 1969, Kit Carson Scout Representatives maintained liaison with all Division units utilizing KCS's and with Chieu Hoi Centers, PsyOps, NSA Fiscal and IRO's.

d. As of 28 February 1969, 107 KCS's were employed by the 1st Marine Division. These KCS's participated in 652 patrols during February 1969. During February 1969 no KCS were KIA; however, two KCS's were WIA. The last recruit training course was conducted from 3 to 19 February 1969. The next recruit training course will be held from 3 to 20 March and the next orientation course will be held from 23 to 25 March 1969.

e. During February 1969, Division Units report expending 932,255 \$VN (\$7,900.40 US) under the Volunteer Informant Program.

7. GROUND SURVEILLANCE

a. Operational employment of 14 Balance Pressure Systems in the Danang Barrier continues.

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

b. 17 sensors were emplaced during February increasing the total number of RF sensors emplaced in the Division A0 to 63.

c. An eight day Ground Surveillance Equipment Course was conducted for Division personnel with 65 sergeants and below completing the course. The objectives of the course were:

(1) To qualify a nucleus of trained personnel within the Division to advise, instruct, and assist in the employment of Ground Surveillance Equipment in their assigned units.

(2) To train sergeants and below in the operating procedures, installation, monitoring and maintenance of ground surveillance equipment.

d. On site supervision and assistance in sensor employment and monitoring was provided on six occasions.

e. A Ground Surveillance Officers Billet was established in each infantry and artillery battalion, and Reconnaissance, Tank, and Headquarters Battalions. Officers are assigned to ground surveillance billets as additional duty under the cognizance of the unit intelligence officers.

f. Efforts toward the organization of Ground Surveillance Section/Teams throughout the Division, indoctrination of personnel and coordination of Ground Surveillance activities throughout the 1st Marine Division continues.

8. ENEMY, WEATHER, AND TERRAIN

a. Enemy

(1) The relatively low level of enemy activity evidenced earlier in the month terminated in the early morning hours of 23 February 1969 when the enemy launched his long threatened "TET" offensive. After an initial flurry of rocket, mortar and ground attacks, enemy activity dropped off, but remained at a level considerable higher than it had been in recent weeks. The enemy's activities were manifested in three general areas:

(a) Attacks by fire and ground attacks against the Danang Vital Area and the Province Capitol.

(b) Attacks against the smaller outlying positions, district headquarters and lines of communication.

(c) Application of pressure against An Hoa and the Fire Support Bases in Base Area 112.

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE 0

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) In the area immediately surrounding Danang, numerous isolated friendly positions were attacked, but with little success. The only major U.S. position attacked by a significant force was the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines Command Post (CP). The perimeter of the CP was briefly attacked by 70 to 80 enemy resulting in an equally brief penetration by a squad-sized force. Enjoying greater success south of Dien Ban, the enemy interdicted Route #1 at several points.

(3) In the final days of the month, following his initial attacks, the enemy paid for his very limited successes with 500 KIA's and 17 PW's at the hands of the 1st Marine Division forces. In a notable deviation from the norm, friendly forces found over 138 enemy bodies abandoned on the battlefield.

(4) Enemy units definitely identified in contact during the week were the 31st and 141st Regiments, the 3rd and T.89th Sapper Battalions, The V.25th and Q.80th Battalions. Additionally, ARVN units claim to have had contact with the 36th Regiment and the R.20th Battalion. It appears that the entire T.89th and Q.80th were involved in contact, whereas only elements of the other units were identified. No contact was made with the 21st Regiment or the 1st VC Regiment; however, it is probable that at least one battalion of the 21st Regiment was engaged in the Arizona Area. Enemy units involved in the An Hoa attacks were not identified, but were probably support elements of the 2nd NVA Division.

(5) Near the end of the month following the initial attacks, prisoners were taken from the Hai Van Engineer Battalion, indicating efforts by small units to interdict Hai Van Pass and to destroy the Lien Chieu Esso Plant. The successful mining of two trains between NAM-O and Hai Van during the latter days of the month was also possibly the work of the battalion; although, the T.87th Sapper Battalion may have been involved.

(6) The enemy efforts have generally conformed with previous estimates; he exercised his capability to employ attacks by fire, sapper attacks and limited ground attacks while avoiding major confrontation. Whether he intends to continue along these lines or whether he intends to commit his forces in an all out effort is not certain.

b. Weather and Terrain

(1) The maximum and minimum temperature averages for the month were 78 degrees and 68 degrees respectively. Throughout the month scattered clouds prevailed accompanying a significant decline in rainfall. The total rainfall for the month was 1.8 inches.

(2) Helicopter and close air support operations were enhanced by the favorable weather during most of the period. Neither the weather nor the terrain presented appreciable restriction to foot traffic or vehicular movement.

ENCLOSURE(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

SECRETORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

1. (S) During February 1969, there were 2 major operations conducted by the Division. Operation TAYLOR COMMON went into its third month, while Operation LINN RIVER continued from the previous month.

a. Operation TAYLOR COMMON continued into February establishing FSB's and COB's in the western most portion of the AO with operations characterized by company search and destroy operations. By mid-month all areas of Base Area 112 had been penetrated and redeployment of forces commenced with only a battalion (-) remaining in the Base area. In the last half of the month the 3d Marines were redeployed to the Quang Tri Combat Base in Northern I Corps. Operations then concentrated on the area around the An Hoa Combat Base. Enemy contact was light except for heavy mortar and rocket attacks during the last week of the month. Enemy losses for the month were 147 NVA KIA, 180 VC KIA, 3 NVA PW, 1 VC PW, 1 RTNEE/NVA, 1 RTNEE/VC, 119 IWC and 7 CSWC.

b. Operation LINN RIVER, a two battalion cordon and search operation in support of the Accelerated Pacification Campaign, continued from January in the final phases of Stage I which was completed on February 3. Stage II commenced immediately with a cordon and search of the Northern portion of the AO. Contact was extremely light and upon completion of Stage II the operation was terminated on 7 February. Cumulative enemy losses for the operation were 41 NVA KIA, 12 VC KIA, 3 NVA PW, and 16 IWC.

c. In the early morning hours of 23 February 1969, the enemy launched its awaited TET Offensive with rocket and ground attacks throughout the Division TAOR and the Danang Vital Area. Contact continued throughout the remainder of the month at a high level with the enemy concentrating on attacks by fire with mortars and rockets. Enemy losses for the period 23 to 28 February were 310 NVA KIA, 232 VC KIA, 2 NVA PW, 30 VC PW, 128 IWC, and 22 CSWC.

2. (C) The two major operations and their controlling headquarters were as follows:

<u>OPERATION</u>	<u>HEADQUARTERS</u>
TAYLOR COMMON	TASK FORCE YANKEE
LINN RIVER	7th MARINES

3. (U) The two major operations, small unit operations, plus extensive patrols, ambushes, and other small unit activities accounted for a total of 574 NVA KIA, 436 VC KIA, 28 NVA PW, 48 VC PW, 1 NVA/RTNEE, 2 VC/RTNEE, 221 IWC, and 41 CSWC.

4. (C) The following Naval Gunfire ships fired in support of the Division during February:

SECRET

SECRET

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

NAME	NO. OF DAYS	CALIBER	RDS EXPENDED
USS DAVIS (DD-937)	4	5"/54	466
USS NEWPORT NEWS (CA-173)	7	8"/55 5"/38	924 402
USS MORTON (DD-948)	6	5"/54	595
USS WEDDERBURN (DD-684)	5	5"/38	803
USS NEW JERSEY (BB-62)	3	16"/50 5"/38	183 10
USS OKLAHOMA CITY (CLG-5)	14	6"/47 5"/38	1035 1745
USS TUCKER (DD-875)	1	5"/38	202

CONFIDENTIAL

15 CONFIDENTIAL

SECRET

SECRETPLANS

1. (U) Division Order 5400.3A, Provisional Headquarters for Units Task Organized under the Command of the Assistant Division Commander (ADC), was published on 8 February 1969. This order establishes the T/O and Primary Equipment List for a Provisional Brigade Headquarters in the event such a unit is task organized under the command of the ADC to accomplish a specified mission.
2. (S) Initial planning commenced for a multi-battalion operation in the Charlie Ridge - Happy Valley area of the Division TAOR. This will be a combined operation, commencing in March, with three USMC battalions operating in coordination and cooperation with two ARVN battalions. In addition, one USMC battalion will be available on two hours notice for use as a reaction/exploitation force.
3. (S) A negative Cover and Deception (C & D) report was submitted to III MAF for the quarter ending 31 January 1969. However, C & D continued to be stressed for all operations and Task Force Yankee executed a communication deception plan to cover the withdrawal of forces from Base Area 112.
4. (S) A review of the location and composition of all minefields emplaced within the Division TAOR was conducted. Recommendations on future disposition of these fields were submitted to III MAF for inclusion in post hostilities planning.

SECRET

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

TRAINING

1. During the month of February 1969, 18 officers and 99 enlisted men attended formal schools in and out of country.
2. 1st Engineer Battalion conducted several three-day and one-day courses on demolition, land mine warfare and booby traps. 268 Marines attended the three-day course, and 968 Marines attended the one-day course.
3. 11th Marines conducted one-day courses for non-artillery-men in the adjustment of artillery fires. 281 Marines attended.
4. Scout-Sniper School held refresher training for 22 Marines.
5. Division Embarkation Section's Embarkation Contact Instruction Team conducted instruction throughout the Division Area for 11 officers and 25 enlisted men.
6. Division Leadership Schools graduated 21 officers, 31 staff non-commissioned officers, and 108 non-commissioned officers.
7. Division Leadership Schools' Mobile Training Team conducted instruction throughout the Division Area for 46 officers, 71 staff non-commissioned officers, and 1,098 non-commissioned officers and other ranks.

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PHOTOGRAPHIC SECTION

1. The 1st Marine Division Photographic Section deployed three combat photographic teams with the 5th Marines, 7th Marines, and the 1st Marines during the month of February 1969. The teams each consisted of a still photographer and a motion picture cameraman. This coverage included both news release and historical documentation of combat operations taking place within the 1st Marine Division TAOR. The section further supported other Division units at their request.

2. On 14 February 1969 Gunnery Sergeant Martin F Krueger was commended by the Commanding General of Task Force Yankee, BrigGen R. T. Dwyer, for his work as the Photographic Chief of Task Force Yankee during the period 27 December 1968 to 14 February 1969. Sergeant Krueger was a member of the Division Photographic section assigned to the Task Force.

ENCLOSURE(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

LOGISTICS, EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLY SUMMARY

The logistics effort during the month of February was routine in nature except for the continued support of Operation Taylor Common throughout the month.

There were 19,007,001 pounds of supplies delivered from the LSA at An Hoa and 287,452 pounds from the LSA at Hill 55 to units in the field in support of Operation Taylor Common. Supplies were delivered by both air and surface means to support units. Hill 55 LSA was used as the primary supporting LSA during the period 24 Feb thru 27 Feb for units participating in Operation Taylor Common while enemy inflicted damage to the An Hoa LSA was being repaired.

During the month, 10 new S-4 Officers from the Division were given an S-4 Orientation Course conducted by the Division G-4 section.

A total of seven Command Material Management Inspections and six reinspections were conducted during the month by the Division Material Management Section. A new Division LOGSUM Order was published and distributed by this section during the month.

MARES/FORSTAT instructional visits were made to six Division units during the month and MARES/FORSTAT instruction was given to all recently joined Division personnel on 3 February 1969.

The 1st Engineer Battalion continued to provide close combat support to the 1st Marine Division while the 7th and 9th Engineer Battalions provided support of a more deliberate nature to III MAF units located in the Danang and Chu Lai areas respectively.

For the reporting period, 239 mine and surprise firing device incidents occurred in the Division TAOR resulting in 20 KIAs and 267 WIAs.

Work on the Danang Barrier continues. Twelve towers were constructed for emplacement during March.

The construction of additional facilities for the Combat Base at An Hoa in support of Operation Taylor Common was completed during February.

A 500 man mess hall for 2/5 and a 100 man mess for 1/26 were completed during the month. Construction began on mess halls for 1st Recon Bn, 2/7, and 3/7.

ENCLOSURE(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

The Division Embarkation Contact Instruction Team conducted embarkation instruction for 1/11, 1st Med Bn, and 3rd 8" How Btry personnel during the month. A total of 36 embarkation personnel received the instruction.

The Division Embarkation Section supervised the sea lift of 13 short tons of supplies and equipment from Danang to Cua Viet during the month. During the same period, the following organization moves were coordinated by the Division Embarkation Section: Headquarters, 3rd Marines, 3/3, and elements of 1/12 from Danang to Quang Tri and Dong Ha; and 1/3 and "A" Btry, 1/12 from Danang to Quang Tri and Dong Ha.

During the month, Division Motor Transport assets were used for tactical and administrative troop movements and general cargo handling. A total of 149 convoys were conducted, and Division Motor Transport units traveled a total of 118,023 miles while transporting a total of 63,325 personnel and 12,199 tons of cargo throughout the Division TAOR.

All maintenance and pre-operational training for personnel of the 1st and 3rd 155 Gun Batterys on the 175 mm Gun M107 was completed during the month.

22 M109 155 mm Howitzers (SP) of the fourth and fifth year configuration were issued to replace the second year configuration vehicles of the 1st Marine Division.

ENCLOSURE(1)
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIEDCIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIC ACTION

Narrative summary for the period 1-28 February 1969.

1. (U) During February a conference was conducted at 7th Marines in order to coordinate the activities of Revolutionary Development Cadre teams moved to that area in support of the 1969 Pacification Campaign.

2. (U) Immediately following the post-Tet offensive, battalion S-5's conducted surveys to ascertain the damage to Vietnamese property caused by the hostilities. The damage was relatively light compared to last year. Materials for reconstruction were provided as soon as the tactical situation allowed.

3. (U) First Marine Division continued its support of refugees in the Division TAOR. In support of Operation Linn River, G-5 and 7th Marines S-5 and 3d Plt 29th CA Co. supplied rice, vegetables, nuoc mam, canned foods, fire wood, tents, toys, blankets, and medical assistance. About 6,000 piastres were spent to sustain the 820 refugees temporarily generated by the operation. Assistance was also provided to an ARVN operation in the Marble Mountain area. Of a more permanent nature are the refugees in the An Hoa Refugee Reception Center near An Hoa. 5th Marines continues to provide necessities for 675 families totalling 1,983 people. Additionally the Regiment employs many of these people as paid laborers.

4. (U) Briefings were held by G-5 for each Regimental Commander concerning Division support of the GVN elections to be held during March.

5. (U) Routine agriculture and animal husbandry activities continued. Model vegetable gardens have been planted and swine improvement projects have commenced in more than 40 locations.

ENCLOSURE 1
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIEDCIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIC ACTION FOR PERIOD 1-28 FEBRUARY 1969Commodities

Lumber (truck loads)	6
Soap (bars)	1,887
Foodstuffs (lbs)	16,343
Clothing	1,561
School Kits	1,306
Hygiene Kits	410
Tin (sheets)	40

Financial Assistance

Contributions (piasters)	15,387 \$VN
General Walt Scholarship	116,150 \$VN
Assistance in Kind	121,000 \$VN

ENCLOSURE 1
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

Narrative summary for the period 1-28 February 1969.

1. (U) The Volunteer Informant Program continued to be very effective during the month of February. 800 incidents occurred with a total of 2,146 ordnance items turned in. The amount paid for these items was 932,255 Piasters.
2. (U) A total of three Hoi Chanh rallied to Division units in February as follows: one to 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines, and two to Task Force Yankee.
3. (U) Operation Taylor Common continued throughout the month of February. Lt. HINDS from the Division PSYOP Office was the Task Force Yankee PSYOP Officer. The operation was supported by two HB Teams; one in direct support of the 5th Marines, the other in direct support of the 3rd Marines. Leaflets distributed via artillery rounds were used to pinpoint enemy targets.
4. (U) Operation Linn River terminated on 7 February. The operation was supported by 2 HB Teams and 2 Armed Propaganda Teams. An HE Team showed movies at the refugee camp on the night of 6 February. Seven aerial broadcasts and six aerial leaflet drops were made during the operation.
5. (U) To exploit the enemy initiated attacks and subsequent activities, the Division PSYOP Office developed a special aerial broadcast and two special leaflets with the enemy as the target audience to exploit enemy vulnerabilities. It instructed the enemy to rally or lay down their arms to avoid further exposure to our superior firepower and death. Another special aerial broadcast and two special leaflets were developed urging the local populace to report enemy activities in order to stop the needless destruction of their homes and the killing of civilians by the enemy.
6. (U) Following the enemy attack on the Division Headquarters perimeter, an HB Team spent the two following nights on the ridgeline intermittently broadcasting "Surrender or Die" and "Allied Firepower" themes. A special leaflet with a photograph of an NVA soldier killed on the ridgeline was dropped into the base camp area of the 31st NVA Regiment.
7. (U) To promote the 1969 Pacification Program in Dai Loc District, Division PSYOP coordinated the operation of a MedCap/HB Team from the 10th POLWAR Battalion. The team visited five hamlets in the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines, TAOR.

ENCLOSURE(1)
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS
NARRATIVE SUMMARY

1. During the month of February 1969 Materiel Readiness Inspection Visits were conducted at the following units:

- a. 3d 155 Gun Battery
- b. 3d Amtrac Bn
- c. Hq 1st Marines
- d. Hq Btry 3d Bn, 11th Marines
- e. G Btry 3d Bn, 11th Marines
- f. I Btry 3d Bn, 11th Marines
- g. 1st Bn, 1st Marines
- h. Hq Btry, 11th Marines
- i. C Battery, 11th Marines

2. During the month of February 1969 no Materiel Assistance Visits were conducted.

3. During the month of February 1969 Staff Visits were conducted at the following units:

- a. 11th Motor Transport
- b. 7th Comm Bn
- c. 1st Marines
- d. 7th Marines
- e. 1st Tank Bn
- f. 1st Bn, 3d Marines

ENCLOSURE(1)
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Comptroller Functions
Narrative Summary

1. A three day Fiscal Management School was conducted during the month. In attendance were fiscal clerks and supply personnel assigned to Division units. The school covered all aspects of financial accounting and budgeting performed by Division units.
2. During the month, Lt PEPE completed a staff visit to 3rd FSR. LtCol ALLISON and Lt PEPE conducted a staff visit with the comptroller FLC to discuss appropriated fund support for Special Services and funding controls for purchase of rock. Further, staff visits were made to the FSA at FLC to discuss processing of Correction Notices and reconciliation of 60 day old fiscal obligations.
3. LtCol RUVIO, 9th MAB Comptroller visited LtCol ALLISON to discuss the International Balance of Payment Program, and the forthcoming Phase II FMFPac Budget Conference. They further discussed the Operating Budget Accounting System, and the possibility of this office making staff visits to provide financial guidance to 9th MAB units OPCON to this Division.
4. LtCol FORD, Comptroller, III MAF and Maj DAY, Comptroller, 3rd MarDiv, visited LtCol ALLISON to discuss Financial Matters and problems related to the 3rd MarDiv. The forthcoming FMFPac Phase II Budget Conference and subsequent budget submission were also discussed.
5. A total of 10 Financial Management Technical Inspections were conducted during the month in addition to 4 staff visits of Division Units.
6. LtCol ALLISON, Capt PEPE and MSgt POWELL attended the Phase II, FMFPac Budget Conference at MCAF Futema, Okinawa.

1
UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IIISEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. (U) The following distinguished visitors toured/visited the command during the month of February 1969:

<u>DATE</u>	<u>NAME</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
3Feb69	Pres Nguyen Van THIEU and Party	An Hoa - Party included Prime Minister Huong, Gen Vien
4Feb69	Visit by RVN Senators	An Hoa
11Feb69	Gen GOODPASTURE	An Hoa
14Feb69	LtGen LAM LtGen STILLWELL MajGen SIMPSON MajGen QUILTER MajGen YOUNGDALE MajGen DAVIS BGen DOOLEY BGen HILL BGen HOFFMAN	Change of Command, Task Force Yankee

SECRET

SECRETORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

05 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 11-69 directing the 7th Marines to pass OPCON of BLT 2/26 to TF Yankee upon termination of Operation LINN RIVER effective 070800H FEB69.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 051430Z FEB69
 Tab: F

07 February (U) Operation LINN RIVER terminated at 070800H FEB69.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 060932Z FEB69
 Tab: F

08 February (U) CG 1st MarDiv published message on employment of BLT 3/26.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 080944Z FEB69
 Tab: F

10 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 13-69 directing TF Yankee to pass OPCON of K/3/1 to the 1st Marines on 12FEB69.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 100241Z FEB69
 Tab: F

10 February (C) CG 1st MarDiv assumed OPCON of BLT 3/26 effective 100745H FEB69 and simultaneously passed OPCON to CG TF Yankee.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 110540Z FEB69
 Tab: F

11 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 14-69 directing TF Yankee to pass OPCON of BLT 2/26 to this HQ effective 120900H FEB69.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 110218Z FEB69
 Tab: F

11 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 15-69 directing the 1st Marines to conduct a Bn(-) (2 Co's and Bn Command Group) operation in the southern Dodge City area in coordination with elements of the 51st ARVN Regt commencing 14FEB69.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 111420Z FEB69
 Tab: F

13 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv passed OPCON of BLT 2/26 to CG III MAF effective 132000H FEB69.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 120150Z FEB69
 Tab: F

SECRET
ENCLOSURE(1)
SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

15 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 17-69 directing CG TF Yankee to deploy the HQ, 3d Marines and the 3d Bn(-), 3d Marines to Quang Tri Combat Base while retain OPCON of the 1st Bn(-), 3d Marines on 16FEB69.
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 151516Z FEB69
Tab: F

15 February (C) CG 1st MarDiv assumed OPCON of the 2d plat (Rein), Co A, 5th Recon Bn and simultaneously passed to 1st Recon Bn.
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 180618Z FEB69
Tab: F

16 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published warning order on deployment of BLT 3/26.
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 160310Z FEB69
Tab: F

16 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 19-69 assigning TF Yankee the mission of conducting a 2 battalion search and clear operation on GO NOI Island on 21FEB69.
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 161300Z FEB69
Tab: F

16 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv passed OPCON of the 3d Bn(-), 3d Marines to CG III MAF effective 161200H FEB69 for passing to CG 3d MarDiv.
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 161400Z FEB69
Tab: F

18 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published message on the activation of BLT 1/26.
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 180622Z FEB69
Tab: F

20 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 21-69 directing CG TF Yankee to deploy the 1st Bn(-)(Rein), 3d Marines to Quang Tri Combat Base on 21FEB69.
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 200948Z FEB69
Tab: F

21 February (U) 1st MarDiv held a Mine and Booby Trap Seminar to discuss various problems and determine what action can be taken to alleviate the situation.
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 062355Z FEB69
Tab: F

21 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 22-69 directing TF Yankee to pass OPCON of C/1/7 to the 7th Marines on 21FEB69.
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 210932Z FEB69
Tab: F

ENCLOSURE(1)
SECRET**SECRET**

SECRET

SECRET

21 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv passed OPCON of the 1st Bn(-), 3d Marines to CG III MAF effective 210930H for simultaneous pass to CG 3d MarDiv.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 210934Z FEB69
 Tab: F

23 February (U) Commencing 230211H the NVA/VC launched rocket, mortar and ground attacks throughout the Division TAOR.
 Ref: 1st MarDiv 230157Z FEB69
 Tab: F

23 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published message on security operations during GVN Elections within DIV TAOR in March.
 Ref: 1st MarDiv 231136Z FEB69
 Tab: F

28 February (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 23-69 for assuming OPCON of BLT 2/26 on 1 Mar upon completion of amphibious assault for the conduct of offensive operations within the Division TAOR.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 280950Z FEB69
 Tab: F

28 February (C) CG 1st MarDiv published message redesignating 1st 155MM Gun Battery as the 1st 175MM Gun Battery effective 1MAR69.
 Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 281430Z FEB69
 Tab: F

SECRET
ENCLOSURE 11 SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

PHOTOGRAPHIC SECTION SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF EVENTS

1. The following events were covered during February:

1 February, Operation LIMN RIVER
3 February, President Thieu visits Task Force Yankee at An Hoa
8 February, Change of Command 11th Marines Regiment
8 February, Change of Command 7th Marine Regiment
10 February, Arrival of BrigGen Samuel Jaskilka the new Assistant Division Commander
20 February, Operation Defiant Measure
24 February, Change of Command 1st Marine Regiment

UNCLASSIFIED

LOGISTICS, EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLY CHRONOLOGY

1 Feb. Staffing and operational control of the LSU at An Hoa and Hill 55 transferred from Supply Bn, FLC to FLSG-A.

3 Feb. MARES/FORSTAT Instruction was given to all recently joined Division personnel.

5 Feb. 1st Mar Div assumed responsibility for command and security of all convoys within the Division TAOR.

7 Feb. Operation Linn River Secured.

10-13 Feb. ELT 3/26 debarked from ARG shipping.

13-14 Feb. ELT 2/26 embarked on ARG shipping.

17-18 Feb. Headquarters, 3rd Marines, 3/3, elements of 1/12 displaced from An Hoa and Danang to Quang Tri and Dong Ha.

17-18 Feb. S-4 Orientation course for new Division S-4 Officers was conducted by the Division G-4 Section.

19 Feb. Maintenance training for personnel of the 1st and 3rd 155 Gun Batteries on the 175 mm Gun M107 was completed.

21-23 Feb. 1/3 and "A" Btry 1/12 displaced from Danang to Quang Tri and Dong Ha.

ENCLOSURE(1)
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIEDCIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIC ACTION FOR PERIOD 1-28 FEBRUARY 1969

1. (U) On 2Feb69 completed ten dwellings at AT 885472 (5th Mar).
2. (U) On 3Feb69 completed fifteen dwellings at AT 885472 (5th Mar).
3. (U) On 4Feb69 completed five dwellings at AT 885472 (5th Mar).
4. (U) On 7Feb69 completed three dwellings at AT 945698 (2d CAG).
5. (U) On 8Feb69 completed two fences at AT 921724 (2d CAG).
6. (U) On 9Feb69 completed fifteen fences at AT 953717 (3d MP).
7. (U) On 10Feb69 completed one head at AT 982682 (2d CAG).
8. (U) On 11Feb69 completed five fences at AT 953717 (3d MP).
9. (U) On 12Feb69 completed one well at BT 017665 (2d CAG).
10. (U) On 14Feb69 completed one pagoda at BT 061701 (1st Mar).
11. (U) On 15Feb69 completed grading at BT 068682 (1st Mar).
12. (U) On 16Feb69 completed one playground at BT 009685 (1st Mar).
13. (U) On 17Feb69 completed one bridge at AT 911577 (7th Mar).
14. (U) On 18Feb69 completed three culverts at AT 905765 (7th Mar).
15. (U) On 20Feb69 completed twenty three wells at AT 937708 (7th Mar).
16. (U) On 25Feb69 completed one culvert at AT 944692 (7th Mar).
17. (U) Projects currently underway in the 1st Marine Division CAAOR includes 2 wells, 1 bridge, 2 pig projects, 2 churches, 1 hamlet headquarters, 1 brick factory.
18. (U) Assistance rendered within the 1st Marine Division CAAOR during the month of February was as follows:

<u>Services</u>	
MedCaps	12,957
DentCaps	440
MedEvac Assistance	614
English Language Classes	153

ENCLOSURE(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

1. Sequential listing of Psychological Operations in support of 1st Marine Division units for the period 1-28 February 1969.

<u>Date</u>	<u>Leaflets Air Dropped</u>	<u>Leaflets Hand Distributed</u>	<u>Aerial Broadcasts (hours)</u>	<u>Ground Broadcasts (hours)</u>
1Feb69	336,000	900	—	2:00
2	—	1,650	1:50	5:30
3	858,000	600	1:40	2:30
4	844,000	750	—	3:00
5	340,000	21,350	1:40	2:45
6	252,000	7,800	1:30	6:00
7	602,000	16,200	—	9:00
8	214,000	5,550	1:05	7:10
9	700,000	21,350	2:45	7:00
10	560,000	950	2:05	4:30
11	768,000	1,200	3:15	8:30
12	962,000	3,100	2:45	9:30
13	1,042,000	850	1:55	2:30
14	1,008,000	850	1:50	5:30
15	950,000	1,100	1:30	6:30
16	628,000	900	2:10	1:45
17	1,116,000	2,000	1:45	3:00
18	760,000	950	2:00	1:45
19	908,000	2,550	1:10	—
20	706,000	2,600	1:25	—
21	814,000	1,650	1:10	4:30
22	392,000	1,800	1:45	5:30
23	—	1,050	—	—
24	352,000	900	3:35	7:00
25	140,000	—	2:15	5:00
26	644,000	1,450	2:45	2:00
27	330,000	1,950	2:30	1:30
28	624,000	4,650	4:20	3:00

Themes Employed were

1. Rally Instructions	9. VC Infrastructure
2. Chieu Hoi	10. GVN Government
3. Rice Denial	11. Capture VC Cadre
4. Rice Harvest	12. Tu Do Newspaper
5. Pro-GVN	13. Ban Tin Newspaper
6. Rewards	14. Health and Sanitation
7. TET	15. Safe Conduct Pass
8. Anti VC/NVA	

UNCLASSIFIED

8. (U) The Division PSYOP Officer conducted 17 technical inspections of Divisions units.

9. (U) HB Teams were permanently located at the Command Posts of the 1st, 5th, and 7th Regiments in order to provide immediate day-to-day support to those units. An additional team was located at the Division Command Post to support other units or reinforce any of the three Regiments.

ENCLOSURE(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS
SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

6 February 1969 MSgt RICHART made an Inspection Visit to 3d 155 Gun Battery

10 February 1969 MSgt RICHART made an Inspection Visit to 3d AmTrac Battalion

11 February 1969 Col DAHL, Maj SWARTWOOD, and MSgt RICHART made a Staff Visit to 11th Motor Transport

13 February 1969 Col DAHL made a Staff Visit to 7th Comm Bn

13 February 1969 MSgt RICHART made an Inspection Visit to Headquarters 1st Marines

16 February 1969 Installed multi-channel radio links to act as back-ups for possible cable damage during the period of TET.

17 February 1969 MSgt RICHART made an Inspection Visit to Hq Btry 3d Bn, 11th Marines

18 February 1969 Col DAHL made a Staff Visit to the 1st Marines, 7th Marines, and 1st Bn, 3d Marines

20 February 1969 MSgt RICHART made an Inspection Visit to 1st Bn, 1st Marines

26 February 1969 Col DAHL made a Staff Visit to the 1st Marines, 7th Marines and 1st Tank Bn

27 February 1969 MSgt RICHART made an Inspection Visit to Hq Btry, 11th Marines and C Battery, 11th Marines

1-28 February 1969 Squad Radios AN/PRC-88's were received by Infantry Bns, Div Comm Co, 7th Comm Bn, and 1st Recon Bn

1-28 February 1969 AN/PRC-88 Squad Radios were issued and approximately 90% of the issue was completed. Implementation by Infantry Battalions is approximately 70% at this time.

ENCLOSURE(1)
UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Comptroller Functions
Sequential Listing of Events

1-2 February Lt PEPE was engaged in a staff visit to 3rd FSR (WestPac Financial Accounting office on Okinawa) to discuss problems connected with Financial Correction Notices.

2 February LtCol FORD, Comptroller, III MAF and Maj DAY, Comptroller, 3rd MarDiv visited LtCol ALLISON to discuss Financial Matters and problems related to 3rd MarDiv. The forthcoming FMFPac Phase II Budget Conference and subsequent budget submissions were also discussed.

3 February Lt PEPE and MSgt POWELL conducted a Financial Management Technical Inspection of 7th Communication Battalion.

3 February Lt PEPE and MSgt POWELL conducted a Financial Management Technical Inspection of 1st Hospital Company.

4 February LtCol ALLISON, MSgt POWELL, Sgt SWEENEY and LCpl POSL conducted a Financial Management Reinspection of 1st Battalion, 1st Marines and a staff visit with Headquarters Company, 7th Marines.

4 February The 1st Engineer Battalion fiscal clerk visited this office to discuss reconciliation of 60 day old fiscal obligations.

5 February Lt PEPE and SSgt HAYES conducted a Financial Management Technical Inspection of 1st Bridge Company.

6 February Lt BALHA, supply officer from 1st Motor Transport Battalion visited this office to discuss the preparation of the Phase II Budget Estimate.

6 February The Supply Chief from the 1st Reconnaissance Battalion and the Supply Chief from 1st Medical Battalion visited this office to discuss the preparation of the Phase II Budget Estimate.

7 February LtCol ALLISON and SSgt HAYES attended a Budget Conference at the 11th Marine Regiment.

8 February Lt PEPE and MSgt POWELL conducted a Financial Management Technical Inspection of 1st 155 Gun Battery.

ENCLOSURE(1)
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Comptroller Functions
Sequential Listing of Events

10-12 February 3rd Quarter Financial Management School for the Division's fiscal clerks was held. Instructors were, Lt PEPE, MSgt POWELL, SSgt HAYES and Sgt SWEENEY.

12 February 3d Battalion, 1st Marines Supply Chief visited this office to discuss the Phase II Budget Estimate.

13 February Lt PEPE made a staff visit to Headquarters Battalion to discuss the Phase II Budget Estimate.

14 February Lt PEPE and MSgt POWELL conducted a Financial Management Technical Inspection of Headquarters Battery, 11th Marines.

14 February The Supply Officer and Supply Chief from 3rd Battalion, 7th Marines visited this office to discuss the preparation of the Phase II Budget Estimate.

14 February The fiscal clerk of 4th Battalion, 11th Marines visited this office to discuss correction notices and reconciliation of 60 day old fiscal obligations.

14 February Lt PEPE made a staff visit to 1st Medical Battalion to discuss financial matters.

15 February Lt PEPE and MSgt POWELL conducted a Financial Management Technical Inspection of 3rd 8 inch Gun Battery.

16 February The Supply Officer and Fiscal Clerk from 3rd 155 Gun Battery visited this office to discuss reconciliation of 60 day old fiscal obligations.

17 February LtCol ALLISON and Lt PEPE visited the FLC comptroller to discuss appropriated fund support for special services items and funding control for crushed rock. Sgt SWEENEY visited the Fleet Stock Account at FLC to discuss processing of correction notices and the reconciliation of 60 day old fiscal obligations.

20 February Capt PEPE and MSgt POWELL conducted a Financial Management Technical Inspection of 9th Engineer Battalion. SSgt HAYES, Sgt SWEENEY and LCpl RITZ conducted a Financial Management Technical Inspection of Headquarters Battery, 1st Field Artillery Group.

ENCLOSURE(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Comptroller Functions
Sequential Listing of Events

22 February LtCol RUVIO, Comptroller, 9th MAB, visited LtCol ALLISON to discuss the following items:
a. International Balance of Payments
b. The FMFPac Phase II Budget Conference to be held on Okinawa.
c. Operating Budget Accounting System

22 February Capt PEPE and MSgt POWELL conducted a Financial Management Inspection of 1st Motor Transport Battalion.

25-28 February LtCol ALLISON, Capt PEPE and MSgt POWELL attended the FMFPac Phase II Budget Conference at MCAF Futenma, Okinawa.

21-28 February The Fiscal Clerk from 9th Engineer Battalion visited this office for the purpose of reconstructing the unit's memorandum record in accordance with current financial guidance.

28 February The new fiscal clerk from 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines visited this office for the purpose of receiving instruction on OFBUD accounting procedures.

ENCLOSURE (1)
UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

ENCLOSURE(1)
UNCLASSIFIED

40

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

✓ TAB A	Command Directory
✓ TAB B	Operational and Administrative Documents
✓ TAB C	Situation Reports
✓ TAB D	Photographs
✓ TAB E	News Releases } 1 folio
✓ TAB F	G-3 Journals
✓ TAB G	Task Force Yankee Command Chronology
✓ TAB H	Headquarters Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB I	First Marines Command Chronology
✓ TAB J	Fifth Marines Command Chronology
✓ TAB K	Seventh Marines Command Chronology
✓ TAB L	Eleventh Marines Command Chronology
✓ TAB M	First Reconnaissance Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB N	First Tank Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB O	First Engineer Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB P	First Shore Party Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB Q	First Motor Transport Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB R	First Medical Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB S	First Hospital Company Command Chronology
✓ TAB T	Third Amtrac Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB U	Seventh Communications Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB V	Seventh Engineer Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB W	Ninth Engineer Bn Command Chronology
✓ TAB X	Eleventh Motor Transport Bn Command Chronology

ENCLOSURE(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
TASK FORCE TANKERS

TASK FORCE COMMANDER Aide-de-Camp	BrigGen R. T. DAWTER Jr.	June69	PTV 206/306
CHIEF OF STAFF Staff Secretary	1stLt P. R. MCCONNELL	June69	PTV 213
ADmS, G-1	Col W. J. ZARO	Jan70	PTV 205/305
ADmS, G-2 Asst G-2	Capt R. W. SCHULZ	May69	PTV 201
ADmS, G-3 Asst G-3/OpnsO	Capt R. W. SCHULZ	May69	PTV 201
ADmS, G-3 Asst Ops/SEADOPS	LtCol J. A. DOWD	Sept69	PTV 202
OCO WatchO	Maj P. J. BOYE	Mar69	PTV 202
OCO WatchO	2dLt S. R. BLAER II	Aug69	PTV 202
OCO WatchO	1stLt E. P. HUNSETT Jr.	Mar69	PTV 202
ADmS, G-4 Asst G-4/LogO	LtCol R. P. GOFFMAN	Aug69	PTV 203
AIR OFFICER Air Controller	Maj J. R. CURL	Mar69	PTV 203
COMM BNCO OFFICER Asst CBO	1stLt M. E. RHEE	June69	PTV 203
PSOC Asst PSOC	1stLt R. A. ROLL	Mar69	PTV 203
HEADQUARTERS COMMANDANT	1stLt D. INGRAMO	Oct69	PTV 203
SUPPLY OFFICER	Maj E. P. KNUREK	July69	PTV 204
	Maj R. E. SMITH	Dec69	PTV 215
	Maj B. P. STEINER	July69	PTV 000
	Capt A. B. CORNETT	Aug69	PTV 000
	Maj K. MORRIS	Nov69	PTV 210
	1stLt G. C. ARBOLINO	May69	PTV 210
	Maj H. V. SMOTHERMAN	May69	PTV 000
	1stLt F. P. HENRY	May69	PTV 000
	1stLt J. M. WILGUCHY	June69	PTV 000
	1stLt D. L. PRICE	Dec69	PTV 234
	Capt R. M. SMITH	Jan70	PTV 221

G-1
G. E. LAWRENCE
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1

HEADQUARTERS
1ST MARINE DIVISION (REIN)
FLEET MARINE FORCE
DANANG, VIETNAM 1 FEBRUARY 1969



DECLASSIFIED

COMMAND DIRECTORY

Prepared as a matter of interest for commands within, and associated with, the 1st Marine Division, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific. All addressees are requested to verify the Division Adjutant of any errors or omissions noted and changes as they occur.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Tab A

1ST MEDICAL BATTALION	Capt J. V. SHAW, MC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	Sept 69 LCol W. L. WILDER, MC, USA Lt A. E. MCCONNELL, USA	Feb 69 Jan 70 Jul 69	1stMedDiv 6483 1stMedDiv 6483 1stMedDiv 6483	6 5 1	6 5 1
1ST HOSPITAL COMPANY	Capt J. W. BETTER Jr., USA Executive Officer Adjutant	Cdr J. W. BETTER Jr., USA Lt C. N. STEWART, USA Lt C. N. STEWART, USA	Jul 69 Jan 70 Jan 70	1stHosp-6 1stHosp-6 1stHosp-1 1stHosp-1		
1ST DENTAL COMPANY	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Admin Asst	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Cdr F. R. RULIFSON, DC, USA 1st(CS) J. E. AUBIN, USA	Jul 69 May 69 Jan 70	1stDentDiv 1stDentDiv 1stDentDiv	6340 6340 5thInf Dental	6466 6439
1ST ENGINEER BATTALION	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	LtCol D. H. KILDENBARD Maj J. S. CULLY 1stLt V. D. HALL	Aug 69 Nov 69 Jan 70	1stEngDiv 1stEngDiv 1stEngDiv	6 5 1	6 5 1
7TH ENGINEER BATTALION	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	LtCol C. T. ANNAS Maj G. S. HAMILTON 1stLt R. H. ALMOTT	Aug 69 Sep 69 Jan 70	1stEngDiv 6476 1stEngDiv 6476 1stEngDiv 6476	6 5 1	6 5 1
9TH ENGINEER BATTALION (CIV LAI)	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	LtCol D. U. DAVIDSON Maj J. W. STEVENS Jr. 1stLt R. J. BURNS	Sep 69 Nov 69 Jul 69	Om: Led 3767 Om: Led 3767 Om: Led 3767	3236 3267 3767	3236 3267 3767
1ST SHORE PARTY BATTALION	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	LtCol D. L. ANDERSON Maj J. R. LEAVITT 1stLt J. L. SPARRE	Sep 69 Nov 69 Oct 69	1stShpDiv 6502/6503 6 1stShpDiv 6502/6503 5 1stShpDiv 6502/6503 1	6 5 1	6 5 1
1ST TANK BATTALION	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	LtCol M. C. ASHLEY Jr. Maj R. H. GRAHAM Cpt I. F. WALDVOGEL	Aug 69 Nov 69 Oct 69	1stTknDiv 1stTknDiv 1stTknDiv	6 5 1	6 5 1
3D AMMUNITION TRACTOR BATTALION	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	LtCol J. E. BREWSTER Maj J. V. RAHILL	Nov 69 Jan 70	3dAmTrkDiv 3dAmTrkDiv 3dAmTrkDiv	6 5 1	6 5 1
1ST MOTOR TRANSPORT BATTALION	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	LtCol B. E. WILSON Maj R. G. REILLY 2dLt J. R. SAUNDERS	Oct 69 Sep 69 Nov 69	1stMotDiv 6577 1stMotDiv 6577 1stMotDiv 6577	6 5 1	6 5 1
11TH MOTOR TRANSPORT BATTALION	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	LtCol J. A. KIRKINBURGH Maj S. J. VENO 1stLt F. D. TISON	Sep 69 Jan 69 May 69	11thMotDiv 11thMotDiv 11thMotDiv	6 5 1	6 5 1
1ST RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	LtCol J. P. GIBSON Maj E. P. CLEARY 1stLt L. G. MARTIN	Aug 69 Aug 69 Jul 69	1stRecDiv 6485/6487 6 1stRecDiv 6485/6487 5 1stRecDiv 6485/6487 101	6 5 101	6 5 101
1ST FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer	Maj R. H. SIMPSON Cpt R. D. WILLIAMS	Oct 69 Oct 69	TF Yankee TF Yankee	60 60	60 60
7TH COMMUNICATION BATTALION	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer Adjutant	LtCol C. L. HEADY Maj D. P. SLEET 1stLt R. L. ENRIGHT	Sep 69 Nov 69 Dec 69	1stCommDiv 6696 1stCommDiv 6696 1stCommDiv 6696	6 5 1	106 106 106
COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY, 7TH COMMUNICATION BATTALION	Capt J. W. PERINSON, DC, USA Executive Officer	Maj R. J. MORRIS Cpt E. S. RUEBLER	Nov 69 Dec 69	1stCommDiv 6696 1stCommDiv 6696	60 60	60 60

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES		DIVISION COMMANDER		DIVISION COMMANDER		HEAD OFFICE PERSONNEL	
Commanding Officer	Col J. B. OGD JR.	Nov69	5thMar	6	6	Jan70	1stMarDiv 6206
Executive Officer	1stCol B. A. PATER JR.	Nov69	5thMar	1	1	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6223
Adjutant	Capt J. D. GARNER	Jan70	5thMar			Sep69	1stMarDiv 6223
1ST BATTALION, 5TH MARINES	1stCol R. P. DALEY	Aug69	1/5	6	6	Jun69	1stMarDiv 6223
Commanding Officer	Maj R. H. CRISTEN	Oct69	1/5	5	5	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6223
Executive Officer	1stLt T. H. HOWARD	Nov69	1/5	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6223
Adjutant						Jun69	1stMarDiv 6223
2D BATTALION, 5TH MARINES	1stCol J. W. STIMPFL	Aug69	2/5	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6205
Commanding Officer	Maj J. L. O'NEIL	Aug69	2/5	5	5	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6205
Executive Officer	1stLt J. P. SHERMAN	Nov69	2/5	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6205
Adjutant						Nov69	1stMarDiv 6205
3D BATTALION, 5TH MARINES	1stCol H. B. ATKINSON	Aug69	3/5	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj W. F. BURT	Oct69	3/5	5	5	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6202
Executive Officer	1stLt W. G. BURKE JR.	Nov69	3/5	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6202
Adjutant						Nov69	1stMarDiv 6202
HEADQUARTERS, 7TH MARINES	Col H. L. NECKERTON	Feb69	1stMarDiv 552	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6205
Commanding Officer	1stCol C. F. BURKHILL	Aug69	1stMarDiv 552	5	5	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6205
Executive Officer	Capt J. M. HEAD	Aug69	1stMarDiv 552	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6205
Adjutant						Nov69	1stMarDiv 6205
1ST BATTALION, 7TH MARINES	1stCol W. F. BETHEL	Oct69	1stMarDiv 552	1/7-6	1/7-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj P. S. BURT	Oct69	1stMarDiv 552	1/7-5	1/7-5	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt J. P. CURRAN	Sep69	1stMarDiv 552	1/7-1	1/7-1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
2D BATTALION, 7TH MARINES	1stCol R. A. KELSON	Aug69	1stMarDiv 552	2/7-6	2/7-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj R. S. LOUGHMAN	Nov69	1stMarDiv 552	2/7-5	2/7-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt J. L. KATZACK	Feb70	1stMarDiv 552	2/7-1	2/7-1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
3D BATTALION, 7TH MARINES	1stCol P. X. QUINN	Aug69	1stMarDiv 552	3/7-6	3/7-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj R. E. DAYTON	Nov69	1stMarDiv 552	3/7-5	3/7-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt W. P. SAMTER	Feb69	1stMarDiv 552	3/7-1	3/7-1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
HEADQUARTERS, 11TH MARINES	Col H. R. DICKINSON	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6575	6	106	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6203
Commanding Officer	1stCol C. J. JOHNSON	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	5	105	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6203
Executive Officer	Capt D. W. MATTHE	Mar69	1stMarDiv 6575	1	1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6203
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6203
1ST BATTALION, 11TH MARINES	1stCol J. A. HAMILTON	Mar69	1stMarDiv 6575	1/11-6	1/11-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6204
Commanding Officer	Maj R. P. PHILLIPS	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	1/11-5	1/11-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Executive Officer	1stLt J. T. HART	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6575	1/11-1	1/11-1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
2D BATTALION, 11TH MARINES	1stCol R. D. JAMESON	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6575	2/11-6	2/11-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6204
Commanding Officer	1stLt W. POW	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6575	2/11-5	2/11-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Executive Officer						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
3D BATTALION, 11TH MARINES	1stCol R. P. JOHNSON	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6575	3/11-6	3/11-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6204
Commanding Officer	Maj A. P. BAUER	Jan69	1stMarDiv 6575	3/11-5	3/11-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Executive Officer	1stLt O. J. TOLAND	Feb69	1stMarDiv 6575	3/11-1	3/11-1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
4TH BATTALION, 11TH MARINES	Maj R. J. KIRBY	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6575	4/11-6	4/11-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6246
Commanding Officer	Maj R. H. VITNER	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6575	4/11-5	4/11-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Executive Officer	CMDR R. M. HARSHY	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6575	4/11-1	4/11-10	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
HEADQUARTERS, 1ST MAG	1stCol R. B. INGRAMO	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	1stPAG-6	1stPAG-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6246
Commanding Officer	Maj R. A. JORDAN	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	1stPAG-5	1stPAG-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Executive Officer						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
HEADQUARTERS, 1ST MAG	1stCol R. B. INGRAMO	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	1stPAG-1	1stPAG-1	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6246
Commanding Officer	Maj R. A. JORDAN	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	1stPAG-1	1stPAG-1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Executive Officer						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES	Col J. B. OGD JR.	Nov69	5thMar	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6206
Commanding Officer	1stCol B. A. PATER JR.	Nov69	5thMar	1	1	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6223
Executive Officer	Capt J. D. GARNER	Jan70	5thMar			Sep69	1stMarDiv 6223
Adjutant						Jun69	1stMarDiv 6223
1ST BATTALION, 5TH MARINES	1stCol R. P. DALEY	Aug69	1/5	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6205
Commanding Officer	Maj R. H. CRISTEN	Oct69	1/5	5	5	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6205
Executive Officer	1stLt T. H. HOWARD	Nov69	1/5	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6205
Adjutant						Nov69	1stMarDiv 6205
2D BATTALION, 5TH MARINES	1stCol J. W. STIMPFL	Aug69	2/5	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj J. L. O'NEIL	Aug69	2/5	5	5	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt J. P. SHERMAN	Nov69	2/5	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
3D BATTALION, 5TH MARINES	1stCol H. B. ATKINSON	Aug69	3/5	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj W. F. BURT	Oct69	3/5	5	5	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt W. G. BURKE JR.	Nov69	3/5	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
HEADQUARTERS, 7TH MARINES	Col H. L. NECKERTON	Feb69	1stMarDiv 552	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6205
Commanding Officer	1stCol C. F. BURKHILL	Aug69	1stMarDiv 552	5	5	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6205
Executive Officer	Capt J. M. HEAD	Aug69	1stMarDiv 552	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6205
Adjutant						Nov69	1stMarDiv 6205
1ST BATTALION, 7TH MARINES	1stCol W. F. BETHEL	Oct69	1stMarDiv 552	1/7-6	1/7-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj P. S. BURT	Oct69	1stMarDiv 552	1/7-5	1/7-5	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt J. P. CURRAN	Sep69	1stMarDiv 552	1/7-1	1/7-1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
2D BATTALION, 7TH MARINES	1stCol R. A. KELSON	Aug69	1stMarDiv 552	2/7-6	2/7-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj R. S. LOUGHMAN	Nov69	1stMarDiv 552	2/7-5	2/7-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt J. L. KATZACK	Feb70	1stMarDiv 552	2/7-1	2/7-1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
3D BATTALION, 7TH MARINES	1stCol P. X. QUINN	Aug69	1stMarDiv 552	3/7-6	3/7-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj R. E. DAYTON	Nov69	1stMarDiv 552	3/7-5	3/7-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt W. P. SAMTER	Feb69	1stMarDiv 552	3/7-1	3/7-1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
HEADQUARTERS, 11TH MARINES	Col H. R. DICKINSON	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6575	6	106	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6203
Commanding Officer	1stCol C. J. JOHNSON	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	5	105	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6203
Executive Officer	Capt D. W. MATTHE	Mar69	1stMarDiv 6575	1	1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6203
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6203
1ST BATTALION, 11TH MARINES	1stCol J. A. HAMILTON	Mar69	1stMarDiv 6575	1/11-6	1/11-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6204
Commanding Officer	Maj R. P. PHILLIPS	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	1/11-5	1/11-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Executive Officer	1stLt J. T. HART	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6575	1/11-1	1/11-1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
2D BATTALION, 11TH MARINES	1stCol R. D. JAMESON	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6575	2/11-6	2/11-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6204
Commanding Officer	1stLt W. POW	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6575	2/11-5	2/11-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Executive Officer						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
3D BATTALION, 11TH MARINES	1stCol R. P. JOHNSON	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6575	3/11-6	3/11-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6204
Commanding Officer	Maj A. P. BAUER	Jan69	1stMarDiv 6575	3/11-5	3/11-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Executive Officer	1stLt O. J. TOLAND	Feb69	1stMarDiv 6575	3/11-1	3/11-1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6204
4TH BATTALION, 11TH MARINES	Maj R. J. KIRBY	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6575	4/11-6	4/11-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6246
Commanding Officer	Maj R. H. VITNER	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6575	4/11-5	4/11-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Executive Officer	CMDR R. M. HARSHY	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6575	4/11-1	4/11-10	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
HEADQUARTERS, 1ST MAG	1stCol R. B. INGRAMO	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	1stPAG-6	1stPAG-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6246
Commanding Officer	Maj R. A. JORDAN	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	1stPAG-5	1stPAG-5	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Executive Officer						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
HEADQUARTERS, 1ST MAG	1stCol R. B. INGRAMO	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	1stPAG-1	1stPAG-1	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6246
Commanding Officer	Maj R. A. JORDAN	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6575	1stPAG-1	1stPAG-1	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Executive Officer						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6246
HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES	Col J. B. OGD JR.	Nov69	5thMar	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6206
Commanding Officer	1stCol B. A. PATER JR.	Nov69	5thMar	1	1	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6223
Executive Officer	Capt J. D. GARNER	Jan70	5thMar			Sep69	1stMarDiv 6223
Adjutant						Jun69	1stMarDiv 6223
1ST BATTALION, 5TH MARINES	1stCol R. P. DALEY	Aug69	1/5	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6205
Commanding Officer	Maj R. H. CRISTEN	Oct69	1/5	5	5	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6205
Executive Officer	1stLt T. H. HOWARD	Nov69	1/5	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6205
Adjutant						Nov69	1stMarDiv 6205
2D BATTALION, 5TH MARINES	1stCol J. W. STIMPFL	Aug69	2/5	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj J. L. O'NEIL	Aug69	2/5	5	5	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt J. P. SHERMAN	Nov69	2/5	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
3D BATTALION, 5TH MARINES	1stCol H. B. ATKINSON	Aug69	3/5	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj W. F. BURT	Oct69	3/5	5	5	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt W. G. BURKE JR.	Nov69	3/5	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Adjutant						Oct69	1stMarDiv 6201
HEADQUARTERS, 7TH MARINES	Col H. L. NECKERTON	Feb69	1stMarDiv 552	6	6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6205
Commanding Officer	1stCol C. F. BURKHILL	Aug69	1stMarDiv 552	5	5	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6205
Executive Officer	Capt J. M. HEAD	Aug69	1stMarDiv 552	1	1	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6205
Adjutant						Nov69	1stMarDiv 6205
1ST BATTALION, 7TH MARINES	1stCol W. F. BETHEL	Oct69	1stMarDiv 552	1/7-6	1/7-6	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6201
Commanding Officer	Maj P. S. BURT	Oct69	1stMarDiv 552	1/7-5	1/7-5	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6201
Executive Officer	1stLt J. P						

DECLASSIFIED

ADVISOR	LtCol J. A. WETHERPOON	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6207	6598	LEGAL OFFICER	Col J. E. HANTHORN	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6217	6467
Asst Adj'tant	Capt J. D. HARDAWAY	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6207	6598	Asst Legal Officer	LtCol W. M. CURRINGS	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6227	6520
ParoO	Capt G. R. FAIRCHILD	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6247/6647	6642	Military Justice Officer	LtCol W. H. ELEAZER	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6617	6501
OFicerO	Capt D. C. LOEDER	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6254	6644	Chief Trial Counsel	Capt W. H. PARKS	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6437	6565
MPS Custodian	2dLt J. W. GARDNER Jr.	Feb70	1stMarDiv 6622	6643	Trial Counsel	Capt D. M. BROWN	Feb70	1stMarDiv 6437	6577
SAC FileO	1stLt A. H. DUFFYBERG	Dec69	1stMarDiv 6622	6650	ClaimsO/Trial Counsel	Capt D. J. DOYLE	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6437	6577
CasualtyO	1stLt C. MARTINEZ	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6264/6407	6650	Chief Defense Counsel	Capt H. C. McCARTHY	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6586	6577
AwardsO	1stLt F. C. FOSTER	Dec69	1stMarDiv 6497	6666	Defense Counsel	Capt J. H. CURRINGS	May69	1stMarDiv 6586	6565
AB OFFICER	Col J. L. HENDON	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6214	6465	Defense Counsel	Capt J. B. BROMSHIRE	Jun69	1stMarDiv 6586	6577
Asst AB	Maj R. F. WILEY	Apr69	1stMarDiv 6214	6600	Legal Assistance/PassportO	Capt T. A. KING	Jun69	1stMarDiv 6596	6626
ARMED TRACTOR OFFICER	LtCol J. E. HUNTERMAN	Nov69	3dMarDiv 6	6	Law Specialist/Chief Review Officer	Lt W. J. OSGRIFF, USN	May69	1stMarDiv 6417	6680
ARTILLERY OFFICER	Col H. E. DICKINSON	Aug69	11thMar 6575/6576	6	MOTOR TRANSPORT OFFICER	Maj T. H. CULLIGAN	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6235/6335	6588
BAND OFFICER	CWO A. M. OLSEK	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6555	6555	NAVAL GUNFIRE OFFICER	LtCol N. J. CORLISS, USN	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6409	6581
CARRIER PLANNING OFFICER	LtCol S. C. JARINA	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6491	6501	ORDNANCE OFFICER	Maj W. LEWIS	May69	1stMarDiv 6206/6608	6533
CHAPLAIN	Capt M. P. SULLIVAN CHC USN	Jan70	1stMarDiv 6219/6570	6472	POSTAL OFFICER	1stLt C. E. LOCKWOOD	Apr69	III MAF 5695	
Asst Chaplain	Capt G. L. MARTIN CHC USN	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6219/6570	6544	Asst Postal Officer	1stLt L. R. RICHMAN JR.	Feb70	III MAF 5695	
CLUBS OFFICER	Maj F. E. MOUNT	Sep69	1stMarDiv 6655	6600	PROVOST MARSHAL	LtCol W. P. RONSKI	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6227	
COM. SECY OFFICER	Col G. G. DARE	Nov69	1stMarDiv 6180	6472	RECONNAISSANCE OFFICER	LtCol L. P. CHARON	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6	6
Asst CHD	Maj E. M. SWARTWOOD	Dec69	1stMarDiv 6190	6533	SPECIAL SERVICES OFFICER	Maj L. T. BYERS	May69	1stMarDiv 6537/6566	
Asst CHD/Plans/Ops	Maj E. D. THORNTON	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6140	6591	Custodian Recreation Fund	1stLt D. C. ALBREZ JR.	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6537	
Div Com CenterO	Maj K. P. HARRISON	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6130	6533	SUPPLY OFFICER	Col J. L. SCHWARTZ	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6221	6468
Div SysComO	Capt B. K. SEVERIN	Dec69	1stMarDiv 6511	6522	Asst SupplyO	1stLt R. R. MECKER	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6521	6544
MaintenancemO	Capt J. L. MORGAN	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6278/6279	6521	OperationsO/PlansO	Maj J. H. HEDGE	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6521/6321	6544
1stLt C. A. ROPER	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6140	6523	MM Team Leader	Capt B. B. LAURE	Jun69	1stMarDiv 6221/6321	6666	
DENTAL OFFICER	Capt J. W. PENTECOST DC USN	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6540	6466	Asst MM Team Cmdr	1stLt J. V. BASSETT	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6221	6680
AdminO	LtCol J. E. AUBIN USN	Jan70	1stMarDiv 6540	6440	SURGEON	Capt S. P. SANTIAGO-BENJAMIN USN Jun69	1stMarDiv 6216	6470	
DISBURSING OFFICER	Maj J. E. THOMAS	Feb70	1stMarDiv 6273	6273	Admin Officer	Cdr E. J. RISER NEC USN	Apr69	1stMarDiv 6316	6525
Asst Disbursing Officer	Capt H. M. SANCHEZ	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6273	6273	Preventive MedicineO	Lt Col A. C. PRICE	Jan70	1stMarDiv 6403	
EDUCATION OFFICER	1stLt W. R. KEPPE	Mar69	1stMarDiv 6506		TANK OFFICER	LtCol H. C. ASHLEY JR.	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6	6
EMPLOYMENT OFFICER	LtCol D. E. YOUNG	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6239/6339	6588	HEADQUARTERS BATTALION	Col W. S. PAGAN	Apr69	1stMarDiv 6234	6464
ENGINEER OFFICER	LtCol J. F. MADER	Aug69	1stMarDiv 6215	6470	Commanding Officer	1stLt H. B. RANCK	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6354	6549
Asst EngO	Maj R. B. FIELD	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6215	6501	Executive Officer	Capt J. S. SHIRIDAN	Feb70	1stMarDiv 6381/6387	6660
Base DevelopmentO	1stLt W. J. SCHMIDT	Dec69	1stMarDiv 6315	6565	HEADQUARTERS, 1ST MARINES	Col R. G. LAUPFER	May69	1stMar 6	6
Div EquipmentO	1stLt R. A. SHAW	Dec69	1stMarDiv 6415	6626	Commanding Officer	LtCol W. A. HEYER	Oct69	1stMar 5	5
FacilityO	2dLt T. M. TURNER	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6315	6626	Executive Officer	Capt E. D. SAMFORD	Jan70	1stMar 1	1
EXCHGAGE OFFICER	Capt K. E. JOHNSON	Oct69	1stMarDiv 6533		1ST BATTALION, 1ST MARINES	Col A. A. LAPORTE	Oct69	1/1	6
Asst ExchangeO	Capt B. L. BECK	Apr69	1stMarDiv 6533		Commanding Officer	Maj J. W. DODD	Aug69	1/1	5
FOOD SERVICES OFFICER	Capt V. J. PEREZ	Jun69	1stMarDiv 6609	6442	Executive Officer	1stLt N. R. SCRENSEN	Oct69	1/1	1
Asst Food ServicesO	1stLt C. A. SULLIVAN	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6609	6442	Adjutant				
FSCC	LtCol C. L. HILLIARD	May69	1stMarDiv 6268/6269	6598	2D BATTALION, 1ST MARINES	LtCol H. G. GLASGOW	Aug69	2/1	6
SECOND SAFETY OFFICER	Maj W. J. KALITA	Mar69	1stMarDiv 6133	6533	Commanding Officer	Maj K. D. THATEHURST	Sep69	2/1	5
INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS OFFICER	1stLt J. J. DOLPHIN	Jul69	1stMarDiv 6446	6626	Executive Officer	1stLt L. J. MATTE	Feb69	2/1	1
INFORMATIONAL SERVICES OFFICER	Capt M. R. ARNOLD	Apr69	1stMarDiv 6541/6641	6571	Adjutant				
INSPECTOR	Col J. B. SIMS	Dec69	1stMarDiv 6232	6466	3D BATTALION, 1ST MARINES	LtCol T. E. BULGER	Dec69	3/1	6
					Commanding Officer	Maj E. H. ZIDENBERG	Feb69	3/1	5
					Executive Officer	1stLt A. J. LIM	Dec69	3/1	5
					Adjutant				

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED~~SECRET~~

OPERATIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE DOCUMENTS

SUBJECTORIGINATOR AND DTG

1.✓(S) Operation Order 301-YR
DivOpnO 301-YR
060800H Feb 1969

2.✓(C) Annex F (Military Convoy Movement) to
Administrative Order 301-68
DivAdminO 301-68
060800H Feb 1969

3.✓(C) Standing Operating Procedures for the
Support Coordination Center (U)
DivO P03300.1 CH 2
Ser: 020-69
4 Feb 69

4.✓(C) HUI NANG-HUI BA NA-CHARLIE RIDGE
Special Study - Sept 68
1st MarDiv Spl Study
1 Jan to 5 Mar 69

5.✓(U) Casualty Reporting
DivBul 3040
1 Feb 69

6.✓(U) Kit Carson Scout Orientation Course
DivBul 3410
3 Feb 69

7.✓(U) Provisional Headquarters for Units Task
Organized under the Command of the Assistant
Division Commander
DivO 5400.3A
9 Feb 69

8.✓(U) Countermeasures Against Mines and
Booby Traps
DivO P3820.2A
14 Feb 69

9.✓(U) Command Chronology
DivO 5750.2C
14 Feb 69

10.✓(U) Standing Operating Procedure
for Civil Affairs
DivO P5080.1A CH 2
14 Feb 69

11.✓(U) Lessons Learned
DivBul 1500
15 Feb 69

12.✓(U) Standing Operating Procedures for
Logistic Support Areas (LSAs)
DivO P4000.17A
22 Feb 69

13.✓(U) Division Leadership Schools Courses,
4th Quarter FY69
DivBul 1500
26 Feb 69

UNCLASSIFIED~~SECRET~~

ENCLOSURE(1)

SECRET

SECRET1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H February 1969

Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, Sheets 654C I, II, III, IV; 654I I, II, III, IV; 6640 I, II, III, IV; 664I II, III, IV; 6740 III, IV

(b) CG III MAF LOI 7-68

(c) 1st MarDiv OPlan 319-67 (PW Breakout Plan) (CG 1st MarDiv 130853Z Mar67)

(d) 1st MarDiv OPlan 101-69 (CIDG Camp Relief)

(e) 1st MarDiv OPlan 3-69 (Non Combatant Emergency and Evacuation Plan)

(f) CG III MAF OperO 308-67 (Base Defense)

(g) 1st MarDiv Administrative Order 301-68

(h) 1st MarDiv OperO 304-69 (Alert and Rapid Reaction Forces)

(i) 1st MarDiv OPlan 102-68 (Provisional Infantry Companies)

(j) Combined Campaign Plan 1969

(k) DivO P3410.1 (Psychological Operations SOP)

(l) DivO 3480.1 (Operational Reports)

(m) DivO P02000.2 (CEOI)

(n) 1st MarDiv OperO 306B-68 (Counter-Rocket)

(o) 1st MarDiv OperO 308B-68 (Waterway Control)

(p) 1st MarDiv OperO 108A-68 (Defense of Western Approaches)

(q) DivO 05522.1A (Inspection of Vital Bridges)

(r) 1st MarDiv OperO 311-68 (Special Pacification Offensive)

(s) CG III MAF LOI 30-68

Time Zone: H

Task Organizations: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence), current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS.

b. Friendly Forces

(1) CG, III MAF conducts military operations in the I Corps Tactical Zone (ICTZ) in support of and in coordination with CG, I ARVN Corps and in other areas of the Republic of Vietnam (RVN) as directed by COMUSMACV; defends the RVN border along the DMZ and the border with LAOS; locates and destroys enemy forces, bases and logistic systems within ICTZ; conducts operations to

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

SECRET

Tab B - #1.

SECRET

support the Revolutionary Development Program and pacification in established TAOR's and other areas; provides security for areas, installations and LOC's of greatest economic, political and military significance in agreement with CG, I ARVN Corps and conducts other operations as directed by COMUSMACV.

- (2) Commander, U. S. 7th Fleet provides shore bombardment and gunfire support to forces operating ashore in South Vietnam.
- (3) Commander, U. S. 7th Air Force conducts offensive and defensive tactical air operations.
- (4) Commander, U. S. Naval Forces, Vietnam, in coordination with Commander, Vietnamese Navy (VNN), detects and restricts enemy seaborne infiltration traffic into ICTZ.
- (5) CG, I ARVN Corps, in coordination with CG, III MAF, supports the Revolutionary Development Program; conducts operations in ICTZ to protect and control natural resources, open and secure LOC's and eliminate the VC infrastructure; and actively defends principal capitals and district towns.
- (6) CG, XXIV Corps exercises operational control of ground tactical units in QUANG TRI and northern THUA THIEN Province and conducts operations against enemy forces in assigned area of responsibility.
- (7) CG, Americal Division conducts operations in assigned area of responsibility (QUANG NGAI and QUANG TIN Provinces and a portion of QUANG NAM Province).
- (8) CG, 1st Marine Aircraft Wing conducts aerial counter-insurgency operations against the enemies of GVN within ICTZ, and such other places as directed by higher authority; provides fixed and rotary wing aircraft for all-weather support of III MAF ground forces, RVNAF, and other FWMAF; and, participates in the air defense effort of Mainland Southeast Asia Defense Region from assigned bases and such other locations as may be directed by higher authority.
- (9) MACV Advisory Groups provide advice to RVNAF and perform liaison functions between RVNAF and U. S. and other FWMAF.
- (10) CG, 1st ARVN Division conducts operations and supports the Revolutionary Development Program in the 11th DTA (QUANG TRI and THUA THIEN Provinces).
- (11) CG, 2d ARVN Division conducts operations and supports the Revolutionary Development Program in the 12th DTA (QUANG NGAI and QUANG TIN Provinces).

SECRET

- (12) Commander, QUANG NAM Sector conducts operations and supports the Revolutionary Development Program in QUANG NAM Province.
- (13) CO, 35th Engineer Battalion, USA, conducts engineering operations to upgrade National Route 1 between DA NANG and PHU BAI.
- (14) CG, 2d Brigade, ROKMC, conducts operations within assigned TAOR and denies enemy access to the rocket belt and the DA NANG vital area from the south.
- (15) CO, 10th POLWAR Battalion, ARVN, conducts psychological operations in ICTZ.
- (16) CO, 7th PSYOP Battalion, USA, advises the CO, 10th POLWAR Battalion and supports psychological operations conducted by the CO, 10th POLWAR Battalion and the CG, III MAF.
- (17) CO, Company C, 5th Special Forces Group (Abn) and subordinate detachments, advises, assists and supports Vietnamese Special Forces and selected district chiefs at Civilian Irregular Defense Group (CIDG) camps throughout the ICTZ.

2. MISSION

1st Marine Division locates and destroys enemy forces, installations and LOC in zone; conducts special pacification offensive within TAOR; provides security for the DA NANG TAOR; locates and interdicts infiltration routes in area of operations; provides security for engineering effort on National Route 1; provides security for logistics craft in inland waterways; conducts surveillance and reconnaissance in zone and such other places as assigned; provides one reinforced battalion for employment anywhere in RVN on 12 hours notice with the remainder of the regiment prepared to deploy in an additional 12 hours; supports the RVNAF RD and CAP's, CIDG camps and district headquarters within assigned area and performs duties as sub-zone coordinator for the central sector ICTZ.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. Annex C (Concept of Operations)

b. 1st Marines

- (1) Conduct unilateral and combined offensive operations within assigned TAOR to locate and destroy enemy forces and logistic installations with primary emphasis on those forces and bases which pose the greatest threat to GVN control of important population and economic centers and to the security of friendly military installations.

SECRET

- (2) Deploy forces throughout assigned TAOR to provide defense of the DA NANG vital area and military complex; emphasis on routes of approach to probable rocket/mortar launch positions, to include waterways. References (n) and (o).
- (3) Be prepared to conduct offensive and reconnaissance operations within RZ on order.
- (4) Support Revolutionary Development Program within assigned TAOR. Be prepared to provide a reaction force for relief of HOA VANG District Headquarters (BT 012723). Coordinate with ARVN Forces and CO, 1st MP Bn as applicable.
- (5) In cooperation/coordination with ARVN and district headquarters conduct continuous Special Pacification Offensive to upgrade designated hamlets within TAOR. Be prepared to continue these operations during the RVN Pacification and Reconstruction Program commencing February 1969. Reference (r).
- (6) Be prepared to conduct offensive operations exterior to assigned TAOR on order.
- (7) Be prepared to provide a company size reaction force for the defense of SEA ANCHOR (BT 092690).
- (8) Be prepared to provide a company size reaction force to CO, Base Defense Battalion (1st MP Bn) for the purpose of blocking the escape of prisoners of war from the compound at grid BT 075715. Reference (s).
- (9) Be prepared to provide a relief force for the CIDG camps at THUONG DUC (ZC 142533) and NONG SON (AT 814383). (This is a secondary responsibility - 7th Marines have primary responsibility for THUONG DUC; 5th Marines have primary responsibility for NONG SON. Reference (d)).
- (10) Provide security for the bridges within assigned TAOR. Reference (q).
- (11) Perform inspections of top/high priority bridges. Reference (q).
- (12) Be prepared to provide a rifle company (-(rein)) to the CO, Base Defense Battalion (1st MP Bn) for employment in the DA NANG area in connection with evacuation of noncombatants. Reference (e).
- (13) Locate and interdict routes of infiltration in AO. Reference (p).
- (14) Provide security for engineer projects and the upgrading of Route 1 and other critical roads within TAOR.

SECRET

(15) Assume designation as Officer in Charge of Construction and Defense of the DA NANG barrier.

c. 5th Marines

- (1) Conduct unilateral and combined offensive operations within assigned TAOR to locate and destroy enemy forces and logistics installations with primary emphasis on those forces and bases which pose the greatest threat to GVN control of important population and economic centers and to the security of friendly military installations.
- (2) Be prepared to conduct offensive and reconnaissance operations outside of the regimental TAOR within or beyond the RZ.
- (3) Be prepared to conduct in conjunction with other forces, offensive and reconnaissance operations to neutralize Base Area 112.
- (4) Support the Revolutionary Development Program within assigned TAOR. Be prepared to provide a reaction force for relief of DUC DUC District Headquarters located at (AT 875476).
- (5) In cooperation/coordination with ARVN and district headquarters conduct continuous Special Pacification Offensive to upgrade designated hamlets within TAOR. Be prepared to continue these operations during the RVN Pacification and Reconstruction Program commencing February 1969. Reference (r).
- (6) Maintain surveillance over and continuously interdict main avenues of approach, routes of enemy movement and infiltration toward the DA NANG vital areas. Emphasis on rocket and mortar supply routes to include waterways. References (n) and (o).
- (7) Be prepared to provide a relief force for the CIDG camp at NONG SON (AT 814383). Conduct at least one rehearsal of the movement of a rifle company (-(rein)) to the camp. Reference (d).
- (8) Provide security for the bridges within assigned TAOR. Reference (q).
- (9) Perform inspections of top/high priority bridges. Reference (q).
- (10) Provide security for engineer projects, upgrading Route 540 and other critical roads in TAOR.
- (11) Locate and interdict routes of infiltration in AO. Reference (p).

SECRET

d. 7th Marines

- (1) Conduct unilateral and combined offensive operations within assigned TAOR to locate and destroy enemy forces, bases and logistic installations with primary emphasis on those forces and bases which pose the greatest threat to GVN control of important population and economic centers and to the security of friendly military installations.
- (2) Deploy forces throughout assigned TAOR to provide defense of the DA NANG complex; emphasis on routes of approach to probable rocket/mortar launch positions, to include waterways. References (n) and (o).
- (3) Be prepared to conduct offensive and reconnaissance operations within the RZ on order and to perform such other reconnaissance tasks as may be assigned.
- (4) Support the Revolutionary Development Program within assigned TAOR. Prepare specific reaction plans for each district headquarters and CAP in assigned TAOR. Coordinate with ARVN forces as applicable.
- (5) In cooperation/coordination with ARVN and district headquarters conduct continuous Special Pacification Offensive to upgrade designated hamlets within TAOR. Be prepared to continue these operations during the RVN Pacification and Reconstruction Program commencing February 1969. Reference (r).
- (6) Be prepared to conduct offensive operations exterior to assigned TAOR on order.
- (7) Provide security for the bridges within assigned TAOR. Reference (q).
- (8) Perform inspections of top/high priority bridges. Reference (q).
- (9) Be prepared to provide a relief force for the CIDG camp at THUONG DUC (ZC 142533). Reference (d).
- (10) Be prepared to provide a rifle company (-(rein)) to CO, Base Defense Battalion (1st MP Bn) for employment in the DA NANG area in connection with evacuation of noncombatants. Reference (e).
- (11) Provide security for engineer projects and upgrading Routes 1 and 540 and other critical roads within the TAOR with particular attention to the security of bridges and culverts.
- (12) Locate and interdict routes of infiltration in AO. Reference (p).

SECRET

• 26th Marines (-) (Rein)

- (1) Conduct unilateral and combined offensive operations within assigned TAOR to locate and destroy enemy forces, bases and logistic installations with primary emphasis on those forces and bases which pose the greatest threat to GVN control of important population and economic centers and to the security of friendly military installations.
- (2) Deploy forces throughout assigned TAOR to provide security for National Route 1, vital areas and installations; emphasis on routes of approach to probable rocket/mortar launch positions, to include waterways. References (n) and (o).
- (3) Be prepared to conduct offensive and reconnaissance operations within the RVN on order and to perform such additional reconnaissance tasks as may be assigned.
- (4) Support Revolutionary Development Program within assigned AO. Prepare specific reaction plans for each district headquarters and CAP in AO. Coordinate with ARVN forces as applicable.
- (5) In cooperation/coordination with ARVN and district headquarters conduct continuous Special Pacification Offensive to upgrade designated hamlets within TAOR. Be prepared to continue these operations during the RVN Pacification and Reconstruction Program commencing February 1969. Reference (r).
- (6) Be prepared to conduct offensive operations exterior to assigned TAOR on order.
- (7) Locate and interdict routes of infiltration in AO. Reference (p).
- (8) Provide security for engineer projects, the upgrading of National Route 1 and other critical roads within AO, with particular attention to vital bridges.
- (9) Be prepared to provide a company size reaction force to defend the LAAM Battery at HAI VAN Pass.
- (10) Be prepared to provide a rifle company (-)(rein) to CO, Base Defense Battalion (1st MP Bn) for employment in the DA NANG area in connection with evacuation of noncombatants. Reference (s).
- (11) Provide security for ESSO Plant (AT 935865).

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

(12) Provide security for bridges within assigned TAOR. Reference (q).

(13) Perform inspections of top/high priority bridges. Reference (q).

f. 11th Marines (Rein)

(1) Organization for Combat. Annex F (Artillery).

(2) Provide artillery support in defense of the DA NANG base area, airfield and auxiliary facilities.

(3) Provide fires in support of offensive operations within and beyond the TAOR's, AO and RZ.

(4) Be prepared to provide fires to ARVN and other FWMAF as directed.

(5) Be prepared to provide fire support to the Base Defense Battalion (1st MP Bn) on order in defense of East and West DA NANG.

(6) Be prepared to provide fire support to units performing assigned contingency task.

(7) Command the Northern Sector Defense Command. Establish control and coordination facilities necessary to coordinate defense of assigned sector. Annex I (Alert/Defense Postures).

(8) Train and maintain Rocket Investigation Teams. Reference (n).

g. 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)

(1) Annex B (Intelligence).

(2) General support.

(3) Conduct underwater bridge inspections. Reference (q).

(4) Conduct reconnaissance operations in the Division TAOR, AO, RZ and such other locations as directed.

h. 1st Tank Battalion (Rein), FMF

(1) General support.

(2) Provide one company (-) (REIN), ~~1st Tank Battalion~~.

SECRET

- (3) Provide two platoons DS 5th Marines.
- (4) Provide one company (-)(rein), DS 7th Marines.
- (5) Provide one company (-)(rein), DS 26th Marines.
- (6) Provide one AT company (rein), GS 1st Marine Division.
- (7) Provide one platoon, DS 2d Brigade ROK Marine Corps.
- (8) Be prepared to support units assigned contingency task.
- (9) Command the Southern Sector Defense Command to include tasking of tenant units to provide personnel for defensive activities of common interest within the sector. Establish control and communications facilities necessary to accomplish defense of assigned sector. Annex I (Alert/Defense Postures).

i. 3d Amphibian Tractor Battalion (Rein), FMF

- (1) General support.
- (2) Provide one company (-) DS 2d Brigade ROKMC.
- (3) Be prepared to support units assigned contingency task.
- (4) Be prepared to support reaction force to the CO, Base Defense Battalion (1st MP Bn) for the purpose of blocking the escape of prisoners of war from the compound at (BT 075715). Reference (c).

j. 1st Engineer Battalion

- (1) General support.
- (2) Conduct road sweep operations daily, as required to open the critical roads throughout the TAOR's/AO.
- (3) Be prepared to provide engineer support to units assigned contingency task.

k. 1st Motor Transport Battalion

- (1) General support.
- (2) Be prepared to provide direct support on order.

SECRET

(3) Be prepared to provide motor transport to units assigned contingency task.

l. 11th Motor Transport Battalion

(1) General support.

(2) Be prepared to provide direct support on order.

(3) Be prepared to provide motor transport support to units assigned contingency task.

m. 1st Shore Party Battalion

(1) General support.

(2) Provide one company DS 5th Marines.

(3) Provide Helicopter Support Teams as requested within capabilities.

(4) Be prepared to provide support to units assigned contingency task.

n. 1st Medical Battalion (Rein)

1st Hospital Company (Rein)

(1) General support.

(2) Be prepared to provide direct support on order.

o. 7th Communication Battalion, FMF

(1) General support.

(2) Be prepared to provide direct support on order.

(3) Be prepared to provide communication support to task organized headquarters as directed.

p. 3d IT Team (Rein), FMF: Provide interrogation and translation support as required.

q. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Be prepared to provide local defense or participate in the defense of other U.S. or GVN installations as directed. Reference (s).

(2) Prepare reaction plans for each CAP in TAOR/AO.

(3) Be prepared to provide alert forces as required. Reference (h).

SECRET

- (4) On order, infantry regimental commanders be prepared to provide one reinforced battalion for employment anywhere in RVN on 12 hours notice.
- (5) Upon commitment of the reinforced battalion in the preceding paragraph, be prepared to deploy the remainder of the regiment within an additional 12 hours.
- (6) Conduct all operations so that noncombatant casualties and damage to civilian property are minimized. Annex J (Rules of Engagement).
- (7) Establish control measures to limit enemy access to foodstuffs, weapons, medicine and money. Annex K (Controlled Items).
- (8) Defense Readiness Conditions and MACV Security Conditions. Annex I (Alert Postures/Defense).
- (9) Make maximum use of VN liaison personnel during the conduct of operations for identifications of friendly forces and as a means of contact with VN civilians.
- (10) Establish liaison with GVN officials at province, sector, district and village level, as appropriate, to facilitate the coordination of intelligence and operational activities.
- (11) Infantry regimental and battalion commanders be prepared to field a primary and secondary command group, each capable of exercising tactical control of two or more maneuver elements.
- (12) Supplement and assist the Revolutionary Development Program whenever and wherever possible. Annex M (Revolutionary Development).
- (13) Conduct rice denial operations by preventing the enemy from obtaining rice from farmers during the harvest season (normally 27 August to 30 September in ~~Q⁴ N^g M^u~~ Province). Coordination will be effected with District Chief in AO.
- (14) Infantry commanders provide security for logistics craft in inland waterways.
- (15) OPlan 102-68 (Provisional Infantry Companies).
- (16) OperO 306B-68 (Counter-Rocket).
- (17) OperO 308B-68 (Waterway Control).
- (18) Annex E (Fire Support Coordination).
- (19) Annex F (Artillery).
- (20) Annex G (Naval Gunfire).

SECRET

SECRET

- (21) Annex H (Air support).
- (22) Annex O (Antimechanized).
- (23) This order supersedes and cancels OperO 301-68

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

Reference (g).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

- a. Annex L (Communication-Electronics) and reference (m) (Div CEOI).

- b. Command Relations

- (1) Marine forces command relations:

- (a) 1st Marine Division is under the OPCON of CG III MAF and under the ADCON of CG FMFPAC.
 - (b) The relationship between the supported unit commander and the supporting unit commander is normally that of direct support. For special tasks or operations, attachments for operational control (OPCON) only are made.

- (2) Marine and ARVN command relations:

- (a) The basic concept underlying command relations between the 1st Marine Division and ARVN forces is one of cooperation and coordination in the mutual endeavors of both. As a matter of U. S. policy, U. S. forces are not placed under command or OPCON of allied commanders. However, this restriction does not preclude temporary tactical direction of U. S. forces by ARVN commanders under exceptional circumstances and by mutual agreement, or temporary direction of ARVN forces by U. S. commanders under certain circumstances. Matters of this nature will be referred to this Headquarters.
 - (b) The 1st Marine Division exercises coordination/cooperation/liaison with the Commander, QUANG NAM Sector and with the Senior Advisor, QUANG NAM Sector.

- (3) In regard to the defense of the DA NANG vital area, CG, 1st Marine Division establishes necessary command, control and coordination facilities within the DA NANG TAOR and vicinity in order to direct and supervise the execution of assigned tasks.

SECRET

c. Command Posts. Annex D (Operations Overlay).

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ANNEXES:

- ✓ A - Task Organization
- ✓ B - Intelligence
- ✓ C - Concept of Operations
- ✓ D - Operations Overlay
- ✓ E - Fire Support Coordination
- ✓ F - Artillery
- ✓ G - Naval Gunfire
- ✓ H - Air Support
- ✓ I - Alert/Defense Postures
- ✓ J - Rules of Engagement
- ✓ K - Controlled Items
- ✓ L - Communications-Electronics
- ✓ M - Revolutionary Development
- ✓ N - Distribution
- ✓ O - Antimechanized
- ✓ P - Counterattack Plan

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FWD
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H February 1969

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

1. This Task Organization shows alignment of division units and should not be interpreted as a task organization for Operations or Administrative Control.

1st Marine Division (Rein)

Hq Bn (Rein)

Hq Co

Comm Co

Serv Co

MP Co

1st Dental Co

1st CIT

3d CIT

3d ITT (Rein)

2d SSCT

3d AA Plat, 29th CA Co, USA

Det One, 7th PSYOP Bn

1st Marines

1st Bn

2d Bn

3d Bn

5th Marines

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

A-1

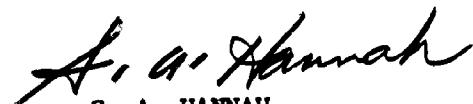
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~1st Bn~~~~2d Bn~~~~3d Bn~~~~7th Marines~~~~1st Bn~~~~2d Bn~~~~3d Bn~~~~26th Marines (-) (Rein)~~~~1st Bn~~~~11th Marines (Rein)~~~~1st Bn~~~~2d Bn~~~~3d Bn~~~~4th Bn~~~~1st Bn, 13th Mar~~~~3d 8" How Btry (SP)~~~~3d 155 Gun Btry (-)(SP)~~~~1st Armed Amphib Co (-)~~~~1st FAG~~~~1st 155 Gun Btry (SP)~~~~Btry K, 4th Bn, 13th Mar~~~~Btry B, 8th Bn, 4th Arty (SP), USA~~~~Btry G, 29th Arty (Searchlight), USA~~~~1st Recon Bn (Rein)~~~~1st Force Recon Co~~

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Tank Bn (Rein)1st Engr Bn (Rein)1st SP BN (Rein)1st Med Bn1st Hosp Co3d AMTrac Bn7th Comm Bn1st MT Bn11th MT Bn

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060000H February 1969

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 301-IR

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS Series E7014, Sheets 6540 I, II;
 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6542 III; 6640 I, II, III, IV;
 6641 III, IV; 6441 I, II

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION

- a. See 1st Marine Division Daily Intelligence Summary and all periodic and special intelligence reports as issued.
- b. See the 1st Marine Division Daily Enemy Indications for the next twelve hours.

2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION

a. Essential Elements of Information

- (1) Determine if the VC/NVA will attack Marine positions in the 1st Marine Division TAOR. If so, where, when, in what strength, with what forces, and from what direction?
- (2) Determine if the VC/NVA will reinforce units presently in or near the 1st Marine Division TAOR. If so, when, where, how and with what forces?
- (3) Determine if the VC/NVA will withdraw his forces from the 1st Marine Division TAOR. If so, when, to where, and for what reason?

b. Other Intelligence Requirements

- (1) What defenses do the VC/NVA employ in and around their combat positions? Give special attention to the employment of automatic weapons and supporting arms, weak/strong points in the defensive system, routes of egress, routes of infiltration, hiding places for personnel/material, and tunnel patterns.
- (2) Determine if the VC/NVA will use artillery, heavy mortars or rockets to shell or support an attack upon targets in the vital airfield areas and 1st Marine Division positions/installations. If so, by whom, from what position, when, and on which targets.

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DDG DIR 5200.10

B-1

SECRET

SECRET

- (3) Determine the locations of VC/NVA headquarters, camps, rest areas, training areas, special cultivation areas, supply points, and weapon/ammunition storage areas.
- (4) Determine the VC/NVA defenses and counter-measures against reconnaissance, surveillance, and detection techniques/devices. Give special attention to methods of avoiding detection and contact.
- (5) Determine VC/NVA land and water routes for the infiltration of personnel and material in RVN. Give special attention to routes leading into and through the division's area of operations.
- (6) Determine suitable LZ's in projected areas of operation in the IACR.
- (7) Determine the methods and techniques employed by the VC/NVA to gain access to friendly positions/installations. Give special attention to infiltration of individuals or units by deceptive or clandestine means to include tunnelling and use of inland waterways.
- (8) Determine the VC/NVA methods/techniques of communication. Give special attention to the types of radios and telephones utilized and methods of employment; also note signs and signals used for warning; breaking contact; opening fire; and marking minefields, stake traps, and booby traps.
- (9) Determine the attitude of the local population toward the Marines and VC/NVA forces in areas defined as pacified, under pacification, cleared, neither GVN nor VC/NVA controlled, and VC controlled. What factors affect these attitudes?
- (10) Determine methods employed by the VC/NVA to control the population and to instill and maintain a hostile attitude toward Americans in the minds of the local population. What is the relative effectiveness of these different methods?
- (11) What is the effect of aircraft bombing, artillery, naval gunfire and tank fire on enemy emplacements with regard to material damage, casualties, and the morale of both VC and civilian population?
- (12) What actions or attitudes on the part of the local population are indicative of the presence of the VC/NVA in the immediate and/or general area?
- (13) What is the enemy's rocket capability; what kind of rockets does the enemy possess, where are rockets stored, how are they stored and over what routes are they brought for resupply?
- (14) What effect does friendly aerial broadcasting and leaflet dropping have upon enemy morale? What is enemy morale and why?

SECRET

- (15) What GVN controlled main routes and bridges are of interest to the enemy?
- (16) What is the enemy's capability of employing and/or defending against NBC warfare?
- (17) What are the enemy's intentions on Revolutionary Development Teams, CAP units and populated centers including district headquarters?
- (18) What agricultural areas are controlled by the enemy? What areas are actually cultivated by the enemy?
- (19) What is the enemy's anti-vehicular, anti-mechanized capability?
- (20) What is the enemy's capability to employ anti-personnel and anti-tank mines? Where are these mines manufactured and by whom?
- (21) What is the enemy's capability to defend against an amphibious assault? What counters will the enemy use against amphibious assault vehicles, swift boats, etc.?

3. INTELLIGENCE ACQUISITION TASKS

a. Area of Collection Responsibility

- (1) 1st Marine Division is responsible for the overall collection effort in the Division TAOR.
- (2) All units are responsible for the collection effort within their TAOR.

b. Orders for Subordinate Commands

(1) 1st Marines

- (a) Conduct intelligence operations in TAOR with emphasis on daylight and night patrolling, especially in those areas considered the rocket belt, main and subsidiary avenues of approach, waterways and coastal areas.
- (b) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations in any area assigned throughout SVN.
- (c) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations at the company level when assigned in support of the Base Defense Battalion (1st MP Bn) in the DA NANG area.

SECRET

(2) 5th Marines

- (a) Conduct intelligence operations in TAOR with emphasis on daylight surveillance and night patrolling in the avenues of approach in southern and western sectors.
- (b) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations in areas as assigned.

(3) 7th Marines

- (a) Conduct intelligence operations in TAOR with emphasis on daylight surveillance and night patrolling of the eastern end of Happy Valley, THUONG DUC Valley, main and subsidiary avenues of approach and waterways.
- (b) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations in areas as assigned.

(4) 26th Marines (-) (Rein)

- (a) Conduct intelligence operations in TAOR with emphasis on daylight surveillance and night patrolling in the eastern end of Elephant Valley, Hai Van Pass and subsidiary avenues of approach and waterways.
- (b) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations in areas as assigned.

(5) 11th Marines (Rein)

- (a) Conduct intelligence operations within sector and conduct AO/VR daily coverage of the rocket belt.
- (b) Conduct VR from established OP's.
- (c) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations exterior to the Division TAOR/RZ in support of tactical units.

(6) 1st Reconnaissance Bn (Rein)

- (a) Conduct area, route and point reconnaissance throughout the RZ.
- (b) Conduct reconnaissance screen for company, battalion, regimental and other operations as directed.
- (c) Conduct reconnaissance operations to cover all likely avenues of approach and egress the enemy could use to launch or withdraw from an attack on the vital area.

SECRET

(d) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations with swimmers in checking key bridges to ascertain threat against same.

(7) 1st Tank Bn (Rein), FMF

(a) Conduct intelligence operations within sector.

(b) Conduct VR from established OP's.

(c) Conduct special intelligence operations with emphasis on acquiring information relative to enemy mechanized and/or anti-mechanized capability.

(d) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations in support of infantry units assigned contingency tasks.

(8) 3d Amphibian Tractor Bn

(a) Conduct intelligence operations with emphasis on acquiring information relative to enemy amphibious and/or anti-mechanized capability.

(b) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations in support of infantry units assigned contingency tasks.

(9) 1st Engineer Bn

(a) Conduct intelligence operations with emphasis on acquiring information relative to enemy capability to disrupt travel over major roads and key bridges in TACB.

(b) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations in support of infantry units assigned contingency tasks.

(10) 11th Motor Transport Bn, FMF

(a) Conduct intelligence operations with emphasis on road and bridge surveillance over main routes in TACB.

(b) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations in support of infantry units assigned contingency tasks.

(11) 1st Shore Party Bn

(a) Conduct intelligence operations in support of infantry units within TACB.

SECRET

(b) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations in support of infantry units assigned contingency tasks.

(12) 1st Medical Bn (Rein)/1st Hospital Company (Rein), FMF

(a) Conduct intelligence operations with emphasis on acquiring information relative to new or unusual VC/NVA medical practices and/or use of medical supplies and their origin of manufacture.

(13) 7th Communication Bn, M

(a) Conduct intelligence operations with emphasis on acquiring information relative to new or unusual VC/NVA communication procedures and/or use of communication equipment.

(14) Aerial Observation Unit

(a) Conduct aerial reconnaissance flights as directed.

(b) Report all indications of VC/NVA construction of fixed fortifications.

(c) Report all VC/NVA early warning devices and measures.

(d) Report all sightings of VC/NVA.

(15) 2nd and 9th Interrogation-Translation Teams and the 1st Interpreter Team. Report all significant information obtained from detainee(s) through interrogation; report significant information obtained from captured documents that have been translated.

(16) Headquarters Bn (Rein)

(a) Conduct intelligence operations within ~~area~~.

(b) Conduct VR from established defensive positions.

(c) Be prepared to conduct special intelligence operations in support of infantry units assigned contingency tasks.

(17) All Units Report Immediately

(a) All VC/NVA sightings and contacts.

(b) The size, direction, and location of all VC/NVA movements.

SECRET

- (c) All fighting holes, tunnels, bunkers, caves and other fortifications destroyed.
- (d) Any sudden increase/decrease in attendance at unit market-places.
- (e) Any sudden increase/decrease in attendance at unit MEDCAP.
- (f) The location and type of all mines and booby traps found.
- (g) Any trails, paths, or areas which VN civilians avoid using.
- (h) All supply and arms caches found.
- (i) All secondary explosions noted.
- (j) All suspicious or unusual river or road traffic.
- (k) All instances of VC/NVA warning measures and devices.
- (l) Any other information obtained to satisfy the intelligence requirements.

c. Requests to Higher and Adjacent Commands

(1) CG III MAF

- (a) Provide, as obtained, any information to satisfy the intelligence requirements.
- (b) In addition, provide information as obtained on:
 - 1. Hostile ground forces located in areas contiguous to the Division TAOR.
 - 2. Nature and extent of enemy or potential enemy threat against Division TAOR.
 - 3. Movement of additional enemy forces into Division TAOR.
 - 4. Enemy supply and infiltration routes into and within Division TAOR.
 - 5. Degree of VC/NVA control of population and resources in areas of projected operations.
 - 6. Beach and surf conditions in objective areas of any projected amphibious operations.

SECRET

7. Suitable helicopter LZ's or projected operations outside Division TAOR.

- (c) Provide requested aerial photography in support of current or projected operations as required.
- (d) Provide assistance in special photo intelligence studies and provide targeting information material as acquired.
- (e) Provide additional intelligence specialist support as required.
- (f) Provide on call IR, night/day photography and SLAR as requested.

(2) CG, 1st Marine Aircraft Wing. Provide observation aircraft for aerial reconnaissance and surveillance.

(3) CO, 1st Bn, 525th M. I. Grp. Provide unilateral intelligence coverage.

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PERSONNEL, DOCUMENTS AND MATERIAL

a. Captured Personnel and Documents. Detainees and captured documents will be processed in accordance with existing directives.

b. Commanders are referred to the following directives for guidance:

- (1) Division Order 3461.2.
- (2) Force Order 3461.2.

Division Order 3461.2.

Subj: Processing, exploiting, evacuating and accounting for detainees.

Force Order 3461.2.

Subj: Processing, exploiting, evacuating and accounting for prisoners of war.

c. Captured Material. Routine processing of captured material will be effected through normal channels. Special emphasis, however, will be placed on rapid evacuation of captured material having significant intelligence value. Items of specific intelligence interest are as follows and will be forwarded to higher echelons as the tactical situation permits:

SECRET

- (1) All captured material (weapons, ammunition, foodstuffs, medical supplies, documents and maps) that have not heretofore been encountered.
- (2) All communications equipment to include telephones, radios, and electronics.
- (3) All chemical warfare material (protective masks, decontamination kits, and chemical munitions).
- (4) VC/NVA uniforms, all types including head gear and accouterments.
- (5) Miscellaneous items such as flags, banners, political propaganda, pictures, etc.

5. MAPS, CHARTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS

a. Maps and Charts

- (1) The standard tactical map for operations in Vietnam is: Map Vietnam, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014. The following sheets are required for the DA HANG TAOR.

6640 I, II, III, IV
 6641 II, III, IV
 6540 I, II
 6541 I, II

- (2) Map sheets providing coverage of THUA THIEN, QUANG NAM, QUANG TIN and QUANG NGAI Provinces with overlap on North, South and West L7014 Series 1:50,000 scale are as follows:

6738 I, II, III, IV	6441 I
6739 I, II, III, IV	6541 I, IV
6740 III	6341 I
6638 I, IV	6342 II, III
6639 I, II, III, IV	6442 II, III
6640 I, II, III, IV	6542 III
6641 II, III, IV	6541 I, II, III
6539 I, II, III, IV	6440 I, II, III, IV
6540 I, II, III, IV	

- (3) Map sheets not shown above are available for other areas of SVN in limited quantities upon request. Map requests in large volume should be requested in advance.

- b. Requisition and Distribution. Requisition and distribution will be made ~~on demand~~ as required basis.

SECRET

c. Aerial Photographs

- (1) A limited amount of "on hand" aerial photography is maintained at the P/IIU film library for the 1st Marine Division TAOR/RZ. Also, a larger film library is maintained and is available at the III MAF P/IIU. This photo coverage is readily available to subordinate units on a temporary loan basis.
- (2) Photography can be obtained by submitting a photo request (in writing) to ACofS, G-2 (Attn: P/IIU) in accordance with Division Intelligence SOP.
- (3) Requests for high-performance aerial photography should be submitted at least ten days prior to desired delivery date. Additional delay may be anticipated during periods of inclement weather, particularly during the monsoon season. This factor should be acknowledged, permitting sufficient lead time for processing.

6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

- a. Counterintelligence personnel are available upon request. Assistance should be requested from the Commanding General (Attn: G-2).
- b. Counterintelligence personnel are authorized direct liaison for dissemination of counterintelligence information to using units.
- c. Area counterintelligence studies for special operations are available upon request. Requests should be submitted to the Commanding General (Attn: G-2).
- d. Blacklists will be disseminated to 1st Marine Division units as published.

7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION

a. Reports

- (1) Spot Reports. All contacts, sightings, and other intelligence information of an urgent nature will be immediately reported to this Headquarters by spot reports. The spot report will be in the format specified in current directives and will answer the questions who, what, where, when and how.
- (2) Shell Report/Mortar Report (SHELREP/MORTREP)
 - (a) See Division Order P3800.1.

SECRET

Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for Intelligence.

- (b) VC/NVA use of mortars/artillery/rockets will be reported immediately.
- (c) Crater analysis will be performed as soon as practicable and the results reported to this Headquarters and to the 11th Marines.
- (1) Intelligence Summary (INTSUM). Regiments and separate battalions will submit daily INTSUM's covering the period 0800-0800 to reach this Headquarters by 1200 daily. The INTSUM will be in the format as specified in DivO P3800.

b. Distribution of Intelligence Reports

- (1) INTSUM's. 1st Marine Division INTSUM will be distributed to higher/adjacent headquarters, regiments and separate battalions.
- (2) Interrogation-Translation Reports. Information of immediate tactical value will be passed to the units concerned by the most rapid means available. Distribution of final reports will be as follows:

(a) Distribution:

G-2 III MAF	25	DOICC, HIEU DUC	1
G-2 1st MarDiv	5	S-2 1st Marines	5
G-5 1st MarDiv	1	S-2 5th Marines	5
Staff Coordinator	2	S-2 7th Marines	5
SCI 1st MarDiv	1	S-2 26th Marines	5
SIO, QN SS HOI AN	1	AFIC, DA NANG	1
DSA, I Corps	1	NSDC	4
Cdr, 3	1	SSDC	4
DOICC, HOA VANG	1	G-2 1st MAW	1
DOICC, DUC DUC	1	G-2 FLC	1
DOICC, DIA LOC	1	DOICC, DIEN BAN	1
DOICC, HIEU NHON	1		74

- (3) Special Intelligence Reports. When intelligence of special significance or timeliness is available, it will be disseminated by a Special Intelligence Report which will receive appropriate distribution.

8. MISCELLANEOUS

- a. Normal reconnaissance and observation will be carried out by all

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

units in their assigned areas of operation.

b. Units in contact make maximum effort to take prisoners daily.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Annex C (Concept of Operations) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, Sheets 6540 I, II, III, IV; 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6640 I, II, III, IV; 6641 II, III, IV; 6740 III, IV

Time Zone: H

1. MISSION

1st Marine Division locates and destroys enemy forces, installations and LOC in zone; provides security for the DA NANG vital area; locates and interdicts infiltration routes in area of operations, provides security for engineering effort on National Route One; provides security for logistics craft in inland waterways; conducts surveillance and reconnaissance in zone and other such areas as assigned; supports the RVNAF RD and pacification programs; provides supporting fires and reaction forces for CAP's, CIDG camps and district headquarters within assigned area and performs duties as sub-zone coordinator for the central sector ICTZ.

2. DEFINITIONS

- a. Division Tactical Area of Responsibility (TAOR). The area assigned to the 1st Marine Division in which the responsibility and authority for the development and maintenance of installations, control of movement and the control of tactical operations involving troops under division control is vested in the Commanding General, 1st Marine Division. All fire and maneuver conducted within the TAOR, or the effects of which impinge upon the TAOR, must be coordinated with the Commanding General, 1st Marine Division.
- b. Division Tactical Area of Interest (TAOI). The area in which the Commanding General, 1st Marine Division is knowledgeable of the location, activities and operations of all GVN forces and installations, CIDG camps and RD areas in order to achieve, through mutual cooperation and coordination, the maximum effect of the combined friendly forces and fire power. The TAOI differs from the TAOR in that the Commanding General, 1st Marine Division is not charged with primary tactical responsibility, nor is he expected to conduct operations on a continuing basis in the TAOI.
- c. Area of Operations (AO). An area where forces conduct operations during a specific period of time. These operations are coordinated

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

C-1

SECRET

SECRET

with, and advance agreement obtained from, appropriate GVN representatives. An AO is normally assigned for a specific operation which may be within or outside of a TAOR.

d. Annex D (Operations Overlay).

3. TASKS

a. Tasks assigned and/or deduced are as follows:

- (1) Locate and destroy enemy forces, bases and logistic installations in assigned area, with primary emphasis on those forces and bases which pose the greatest threat to GVN control of important population and economic centers and to the security of friendly military installations.
- (2) Defend the DA NANG vital area and other areas, installations and LOC's of greatest political, economic and military importance in assigned area. Emphasis to the rocket belt and ingress and egress routes thereto.
- (3) Provide security for the DA NANG vital area. Conduct high density day and night patrolling in the rocket belt and vicinity.
- (4) Locate and interdict routes of infiltration in assigned area.
- (5) Provide security for NMCB/engineer construction effort in upgrading and maintaining Route One.
- (6) Provide security for logistics craft in inland waterways.
- (7) Conduct surveillance and reconnaissance in assigned area and perform such additional reconnaissance tasks as may be assigned by Commanding General, III MAF.
- (8) Assist RVNAF, as requested and appropriate, in support of revolutionary development and pacification to include:
 - (a) Provision for security in areas undergoing revolutionary development.
 - (b) Elimination of the VC infrastructure and the VC tax collection system with special emphasis on a coordinated intelligence effort with ARVN forces and GVN civil authorities.
 - (c) Denying the enemy the use of resources from the national economy.

SECRET

- (d) Military civic action activities, as appropriate.
- (e) Cooperation with and temporary support of refugee authorities, as required, when refugees are generated by military operations.
- (9) Provide supporting fires and be prepared to provide a reaction force for Combined Action Platoons within assigned area.
- (10) Coordinate with and provide support as required to CIDG camps within assigned area. Be prepared for relief operations for CIDG camps and district headquarters.
- (11) Provide alert forces as required.
- (12) Conduct psychological operations in support of GVN and US/FWPAF objectives as appropriate.
- (13) Perform duties as sub-zone coordinator for the central sector, ICTZ.

4. CONCEPT

- a. General. 1st Marine Division deploys its forces throughout the assigned area of responsibility and establishes necessary control and coordination facilities in order to direct, control, coordinate and supervise the execution of assigned tasks.
- b. Offensive operations are conducted within the TAOR to seek out, capture or destroy enemy forces, bases and logistic installations, with special emphasis to those posing a threat to population/government/economic centers and to friendly military installations. Operations are conducted with division forces, plus supporting forces from 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, ARVN, ROKMC, U. S. Army and U. S. Navy as available or as required. Battalion and larger size operations are conducted only with approval of CG, III MAF. Less than battalion size operations are planned and conducted by the participating unit, which keeps higher headquarters informed.
- c. Maneuver elements and supporting arms are disposed to provide maximum security for the DA NANG vital area, installations and AC's of greatest political, economic and military importance in the division I. M. Emphasis is placed on the rocket belt and routes of ingress and egress thereto. High density patrolling is established within the rocket belt. Positive control is maintained over waterways. Check points are established and interdiction of waterways is accomplished to deny the enemy use

SECRET

thereof. All available mechanical/electronic devices are used to assist with surveillance. Artillery and aerial observers provide aerial surveillance. Artillery and infantry units operate OP's along enemy routes of access.

- d. Security is provided for engineer effort in the maintenance and upgrading of National Route One and other critical roads within the division TAOR. Security is provided for logistics craft in inland waterways.
- e. Reconnaissance and surveillance operations are conducted within the TAOR and reconnaissance zones as required, and such additional reconnaissance tasks as may be assigned by III MAF are accomplished. These operations are conducted to deny the enemy the opportunity to launch an organized attack against or within the TAOR and important installations therein. Enemy lines of communications are disrupted, either through ground action or as the result of observed fire controlled by ground or aerial reconnaissance forces.
- f. Assistance is rendered, as requested and appropriate, to RVNAF in support of revolutionary development and pacification. The revolutionary development program receives continuing support from the division in the conduct of all operations.
 - (1) The elimination of the VC infrastructure and tax collection system with special emphasis on coordinated intelligence efforts with ARVN forces and GVN civil authorities is given consideration in operational planning, as is the denial to the enemy of resources from the national economy.
 - (2) Military civic action activities are conducted based on guidance from higher authority in support of the GVN Revolutionary Development Program. Those having a long term impact are conducted in coordination with appropriate GVN officials and COMUS/MACV Advisers. Military civic action operations in support of unilateral tactical operations are of short term, immediate impact type, designed to favorably establish the image of U. S. Forces in support of the GVN, and to render immediate assistance to the populace. These include cooperation with, and temporary support of refugee authorities, as required, when refugees are generated by military operations, rendering medical assistance, the provision of emergency food needs and possibly temporary shelter.
- g. Support is provided for Combined Action Platoons, district headquarters and CIDG camps within the assigned area. Plans for re-action/relief forces and fire support are formulated and executed as required.

C-4

SECRET

SECRET

- h. Alert forces are dispatched as required, to provide immediate security, reinforce an engaged unit, or to relieve a unit in contact. The alert force is prepared for employment anywhere in SVN. A battalion is prepared to deploy on 12 hours notice. When this battalion is committed, the remainder of a regimental size force is prepared for deployment on an additional 12 hour.
- i. Psychological operations are conducted in support of combat operations with military psychological operations assets available. Psychological operations emphasize Revolutionary Development and Chieu Hoi, and are designed to nullify enemy propaganda and to gain popular understanding and support of the herbicide program. Planning for the conduct of psychological operations is concurrent and closely coordinated with combat operational planning.
- j. Commanding General, 1st Marine Division functions as sub-zone coordinator for the Central Sector, ICTZ and as such coordinates specific functions or activities involving two or more services or two or more forces of the same service.
- k. The 1st Marine Aircraft Wing provides for support with tactical aircraft, helicopter support for tactical lift of troops, resupply and medical evacuation and other aircraft wing services in support of division operations.
- l. Naval gunfire support is provided by Seventh Fleet as available and as required.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-IR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Annex E (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) Maps: Ref (a) to basic Order
 (b) DivO P3000.1 (SOP for Operations)
 (c) FMFM 7-1 (Fire Support Coordination)
 (d) MACV Dir 525-18 (Conduct of Artillery, Mortar and Naval Gunfire)
 (e) DivO P03300.1 (SOP for Fire Support Coordination)
 (f) OperO 306B-68 (Counter-Rocket)

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

(1) Annex B (Intelligence), Current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS.

b. Friendly Forces

(1) Annex F (Artillery).

(2) Annex G (Naval Gunfire).

(3) Annex H (Air Support).

2. MISSION

The division Fire Support Coordination Center exercises over-all responsibility for the coordination of all supporting arms in the area of responsibility to insure maximum effective fire support and troop safety to all units.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. Fire support coordination is in accordance with references (a) through (e) except as modified below.

b. 1st Marines

5th Marines

7th Marines

26th Marines (-)(Rein)

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

E-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (1) Coordinate fires within TAOR.
- (2) Be prepared to operate a forward FSCC to coordinate supporting arms in operations outside the TAOR.

c. Northern Sector Defense Command

Southern Sector Defense Command

Coordinate fires within assigned sector.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Rules of engagement: Annex J (Rules of Engagement).
- (2) Commanders ensure that communication/liaison is established and maintained with GVN district headquarters as required.
- (3) Commanders are authorized to establish precleared zones in coordination with local GVN district headquarters. Forward overlays of all precleared zones, dated and properly authenticated, to Division FSCC.
- (4) Do not attack targets by air or naval gunfire without positive approval by appropriate FSCC. This procedure is a departure from the objective set forth in paragraph 2104 of reference (c).
- (5) Targets are not attacked by artillery without positive approval by the appropriate FSCC, except as modified by the provisions of reference (f).
- (6) Include canister impact coordinates in requests for clearance to fire illumination missions.
- (7) Fire support coordination for Rough Rider. Annex F (Military Convoy Movement) to Administrative Order 301-68.

4. TARGET INFORMATION

a. Target List

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence).
- (2) As maintained by the Target Information Officer and G-2 Section.
- (3) Units ensure timely flow of target information to higher headquarters.

CONFIDENTIAL

(4) Appropriate target information is disseminated to all units as required for specific operations. Targets of opportunity are passed immediately to the unit in whose TAOR/Sector the target appears.

b. Arclight Targets

(1) In accordance with Appendix 1 (ARCLIGHT) and reference (e).

c. TPQ-10 Targets

(1) In accordance with Appendix 2 (AN/TPQ-10 Targeting and Operations Procedures) and reference (e).

d. Restricted Targets

(1) Every effort is made to preserve religious, cultural, medical and public utility installations.

(2) Other restricted targets are specified by the local GVN representative.

5. AIRCRAFT SAFETY

a. Sav-A-Plane. The sav-a-plane system described in reference (b) is implemented to ensure aircraft safety with respect to surface to surface firing.

b. Air Sentries and Lookouts

(1) Position air sentries at artillery firing positions to command "Check Fire" when friendly aircraft are observed approaching or in danger area.

(2) Artillery forward observers and naval gunfire spotters check fire when it appears that the projectile trajectories will endanger friendly aircraft.

c. Restrictive Fire Plan

(1) When massed artillery and/or naval gunfire could endanger a simultaneous air support mission, a restrictive fire plan is employed. The appropriate FSCC promulgates the restrictive fire plan in accordance with reference (b).

(2) The unit requesting an air support mission recommends restrictive fire plan if deemed appropriate. Higher echelons do not impose restrictive fire plans contrary to recommendations of requesting units unless the need is clearly indicated.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) The ground commander exercises prudent judgment in use of restrictive fire plans to permit maximum use of all supporting arms available in the accomplishment of the ground force mission.

d. Landing Zone Preparation. Helicopter landing zones are prepared by supporting arms, as required, prior to their use by helicopters executing a tactical lift.

6. SAFETY OF GROUND FORCES

a. Fire Coordination Line (FCL). The FCL is a line between two forces beyond which fires may not be delivered without coordinating with the affected force. It is normally established to coordinate fires between two converging forces, such as airborne forces and linkup forces. Fires with effects extending across the line must be cleared with the headquarters of the force on the other side of the line before firing. The FCL is established by the headquarters which controls both forces and follows easily identifiable terrain features.

b. Units operating independently outside the division TAOR are enclosed by an FCL to ensure safety from friendly fires. The Division FSCC places the FCL into effect upon notification by the unit involved. Division FSCC notifies appropriate agencies of the location and duration of the FCL.

7. COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

a. Annex L (Communication-Electronics).

b. In the event land line communications are lost with the Division FSCC, subordinate FSCC's activate the artillery regimental FDC (P) net.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON


 S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

APPENDICES:

J1 - ARCLIGHT
 J2 - AN/TPQ-10 Targeting and Operations Procedures

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 1 (ARCLIGHT) to Annex E (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) For/I Corps 003120.1

1. GENERAL

- a. ARCLIGHT is the unclassified code word for Strategic Air Command B-52 strikes. ARCLIGHT strike flights are flown in the Republic of Vietnam on a continuing basis to destroy areas and forces associated therewith. This program emphasizes the integration of planned strikes with ground operations. Targets nominated for this purpose receive high priority. Flights may consist of three to thirty aircraft. Six to nine aircraft is an average flight. Each aircraft normally carries twenty-four 500-pound demolition and twenty-four 1000-pound general purpose bombs.
- b. The ARCLIGHT program has the following objectives:
 - (1) Destroy enemy defensive, logistic and training installations.
 - (2) Deter the enemy by taking full advantage of the psychological effects of heavy aerial bombardment.
 - (3) Soften the enemy defenses in specific areas in preparation for planned offensive combat operations.
 - (4) Harass the enemy and degrade his ability to take offensive action.
 - (5) Interdict enemy lines of communication.

2. CRITERIA AND TYPES OF STRIKES

- a. In order to be selected for an ARCLIGHT, a proposed target must fulfill at least one of the objectives listed above, and must be:
 - (1) Expected to persist as a target through the period of time required for development, approval and strike. Examples of such targets are heavily prepared defensive areas, bivouac areas, and mar shalling and base areas under long time VC control.
 - (2) Of adequate size to warrant using the saturation bombing capability of the B-52 aircraft.

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

E-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

- (3) Square or rectangular in shape, one to five square kilometers in size and at least one kilometer in width. A target size of one by three kilometers is considered to be of standard size.
- (4) No closer than three kilometers to friendly troops (U.S., ARVN, FWMAF).
- (5) No closer than one kilometer to noncombatants, huts, villages or inhabited dwellings.
- (6) No known national monuments, shrines, temples or places of worship within target area.
- b. Aside from the basic distinction imparted by friendly strategic application and mass of ordnance delivered, ARCLIGHT differs essentially from tactical air strikes in terms of lead time required. Current ARCLIGHT strike forces, together with their anticipated reaction times (after final in-country approval) are as follows:
 - (1) Preplanned Strike Force. A force of bombers launched against a target for which the request is received by MACV a minimum of 24 hours in advance of the strike. The great majority of ARCLIGHT requests fall into this category.
 - (2) Quick Reaction Strike Force (QRF). A strike of sufficient priority and time sensitivity to utilize the force of six aircraft on ground alert. A minimum of nine hours from first notification of B-52 unit to Time over Target (TOT) is required.
 - (3) In Flight Diversion Force (IDF). Diversion of a force by MACV after take off to a newly acquired high priority target. All or part of the force is diverted from the preplanned target. The divert target must be in the same area as the preplanned target from which it is derived.
 - (4) Ground Diversion Force (GDF). Diversion of a planned strike by MACV to a new target with no change to the previously planned take off time. MACV must receive notification of the new target in time to plan, obtain approval, and notify B-52 units of the change a minimum of three hours prior to the scheduled launch time.

3. OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

- a. Subordinate commands are encouraged to submit ARCLIGHT request, with supporting intelligence, to the FSC. FSC evaluates the request and is responsible for the preparation of the request for forwarding to III MAF.

SECRET

b. ARCLIGHT requests must reach III MAF as indicated:

- (1) Preplanned Targets: Targets normally require one or more days advance planning and must be submitted to III MAF within a minimum time of 28 hours prior to the desired TOT.
- (2) Ground Diversion Targets: When the situation and enemy information justifies it, a ground diversion request may be submitted for strike against targets which develop after the time specified for pre-planned nominations. Commanders should provide as much lead time as possible with respect to the desired TOT's. If the request is received by III MAF within 4 hours of a scheduled launch of a scheduled strike, preplanned targets will be re-evaluated in light of late intelligence, and ground diversion requests with higher priority will be scheduled.
- (3) Quick Reaction Targets: Strikes in direct support of friendly forces in contact with the enemy are the only targets considered for the quick reaction force. Request must be received by III MAF within 12 hours prior to the desired TOT. Fifteen hours is required for strikes in suspected SAM threat areas.
- (4) As a general guideline any target that may dissipate in less than 24 hours should be programmed for strike by organic supporting arms or tactical air.

c. Targets nominated are submitted to III MAF in the following detail and format:

- (1) Type of Strike (Preplanned, Ground Diversion, Quick Reaction).
- (2) Target Name and Number (assigned by Division FSC).
- (3) UTM map series and sheet numbers (1:50,000).
- (4) UTM coordinates of the target box.
- (5) Comprehensive and detailed intelligence data on the target.
- (6) Desired TOT, if applicable, and latest acceptable TOT.
- (7) Statement indicating how long target will remain valid.
- (8) If applicable those axis of attack which will not be acceptable.
- (9) Statement that there are no known noncombatants (including Viet Cong women and children) within one kilometer of the target box.

SECRET

- (10) Statement that there are no known huts, villages or inhabited dwellings within one kilometer of the target box, or if such exist, statement that all structures have been abandoned, destroyed or converted to Viet Cong/NVA use.
- (11) Statement that there are no known national monuments, shrines, temples or other places of worship within the target area.
- (12) Statement that there are no 1st Marine Division forces within three kilometers of the target area. (Six kilometers if CBU munitions are requested). Minimum separation criteria of three kilometers from friendly combatants may be reduced to one kilometer when circumstances warrant as determined by COMUSMACV. Request to for strikes against targets which are less than three kilometers from friendly combatants will include location (UTM coordinates) of friendly forces in relation to the target.
- (13) Post strike ground exploitation intentions, to include identification of unit scheduled to perform follow-up, as applicable.
- (14) Identification of ground operation, in support of which the strike is requested.
- (15) Strike requests for Category II targets (North Vietnam) or those within a suspected SA-2 environment must include a statement that the target is determined to be of high priority and high value.
- (16) A positive or negative recommendation for BDA post strike photography.
- (17) A statement of how the strike relates to the commander's overall objective.
- (18) Objective and classification of the target. (By Division *SC).
- (19) Request those other forces concerned to submit clearance/concurrence to III MAF COC ASAP in the case of targets which require clearance from other allied forces. (By Division FSC).

d. The ARCLIGHT message is routed (concurrence) through the ACofS, G-2 (Intelligence Officer) and ACofS, G-3 (Operations Officer). The Chief of Staff is the releasing officer.

- (1) The FSCC clears the target with all 1st Marine Division ground commanders concerned. All non-1st Marine Division units concerned are listed as information addees to the request message and are requested to send clearance/concurrence to III MAF COC without delay. The Division FSCC clears for Division units only.

SECRET

(2) The ACofS, G-3 (Operations Officer) considers the request in regard to overall operations.

4. Periodically, this Headquarters will be requested or may request subordinate headquarters, to validate or revalidate an ARCLIGHT target or series of targets. This action involves authentication or reauthentication of the accuracy and currency of intelligence pertaining to the target(s). In general terms, revalidation occurs concurrently with the request to extend the clearance date of a target, and monthly in the case of targets with indefinite clearance.

5. Summary of BDA results on each ARCLIGHT strike will be submitted by the Senior Tactical Commander requesting the ARCLIGHT NLT 72 hours subsequent to the strike. This BDA report will include the following:

- a. Date, time and target number strike.
- b. Date and time of BDA surveillance.
- c. Number of enemy and unit designation in target area if known.
- d. Evidence of enemy evasive tactics or protective techniques employed before or during strike/indications of prior knowledge.
- e. Number of enemy KIA (VC/NVA) as a direct result of strike.
- f. Number of enemy KIA (VC/NVA) by FAC/TAC ground follow up.
- g. Number of enemy PW's (VC/NVA).
- h. Number detainees held.
- i. Indicate psychological effects of strike on the enemy in and adjacent to target.
- j. Enemy installations-description/strike damage/location/action taken.
- k. Enemy equipment captured (itemized)/action taken.
- l. Enemy documents captured (itemized)/action taken.
- m. Describe terrain and vegetation in target area.
- n. Indicate general crater locations and per cent of above surface (tree canopy), surface, sub-surface detonations and any indications of duds.
- o. Secondary explosions observed from air/ground.

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

- p. Percentage of target covered by observation.
- q. Strike objectives with general assessment of the strike results and comments.

6. A weekly report on ARCLIGHT strikes will be submitted to III MAF NLT Thursday covering from 0001H Monday through 2400H Sunday. The report will contain the following information:

- a. Narrative: a brief review of strikes executed during the reporting period.
- b. Estimate of the effectiveness: relating strikes and objectives based on the commander's operations and his stated objectives including all available RDA.
- c. Remarks as appropriate including any update and/or corrections to previous reports.

7. ARCLIGHT TOT's are announced. If at any time, prior to a drop on a specified target, there is reason to believe the target no longer meets the clearance criteria (e.g., friendly forces or noncombatants in the target area), this Headquarters (FSCC) is provided all available detail by the most expeditious means available. This Headquarters, in turn, notifies III MAF COC via telephone or flash message in order to effect diversion of the strike force.

8. Although the code phrase ARCLIGHT is unclassified, there are many examples where targets may have been compromised through attempts to paraphrase over unsecure circuits. Therefore, all ground communications concerning ARCLIGHTs are encrypted or encoded. Information concerning proposed ARCLIGHTs, target's areas, TOT's, etc. will be disseminated on a need-to-know basis.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

**Appendix 2 (AN/TPQ-10 Targeting and Operations Procedures) to Annex E
 (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Order 301-YR**

Ref: (a) Div0 03300.1

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

In order to maintain a 24-hour-per-day capability to provide air support to III MAF, Air Support Radar Teams (ASRT) are deployed at DA NANG and CHU LAI.

2. GENERAL

- a. Marine ASRTs, utilizing AN/TPQ-10 Radar Course Directing Centrals, are capable of providing coverage to a range of 80 kilometers (50 statute miles) from AN/TPQ-10 sites when aircraft are equipped with transponder beacons. The range is limited to 40 kilometers (25 statute miles) when aircraft are not equipped with beacons. AN/TPQ-10 radar is line of sight and is limited by earth curvature and obstructions between the radar and the aircraft.
- b. Within the ranges indicated above, ASRTs are capable of:
 - (1) Positioning aircraft for level bombing.
 - (2) Positioning aircraft for flare drops, and paradrops of personnel and supplies.
 - (3) Positioning aircraft for aerial photography or reconnaissance.
 - (4) Positioning aircraft over any geographical location within range.
 - (5) Limited helicopter guidance (range dependent on altitude due to line of sight limitation).
- c. Accuracy of AN/TPQ-10 varies with range, type of ordnance, wind, pilot/controller proficiency and many other factors. The maximum error is normally in range and it is desirable to make AN/TPQ-10 bomb runs parallel to friendly forces. A troop safety consideration of 1500 meters on initial runs is required. If visual observation permits adjustment, subsequent bomb runs can be "walked in" as close as the ground commander desires.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

E-2-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

3. TARGET CLEARANCE AND PROCEDURES

- a. All targets requested for AN/TPQ-10 strikes are cleared by the FSCC in the following manner:
 - (1) The proposed target is plotted on an overlay of the 1st Marine Division TAOR depicting each regimental and battalion TAOR, the division rear area, current reconnaissance patrol activity and current operations.
 - (2) The FSC or his representative determines from the target plot the units whose concurrence will be required to clear the target for an AN/TPQ-10 strike. Each unit having cognizance of an area proposed for an AN/TPQ-10 mission or within 1500 meters of the target is contacted for clearance of the strike.
 - (3) All proposed strikes outside the 1st Marine Division TAOR or within 1500 meters of the TAOR boundary will be cleared with I Corps Tactical Operations Center (ITOC), XXIV Corps TOC and/or Americal TOC as appropriate.
 - (4) Standard rules of engagement of operations in South Vietnam are given careful consideration when targeting and clearing AN/TPQ-10 strikes.
 - (5) The FSC or his representative signs the appropriate space on the target list indicating that the proposed targets have been verified and approved for strikes. The air watch officer also signs in the space provided, certifying that the requested targets have been plotted correctly.

4. SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

AN/TPQ-10 strikes are unique in that the ordnance dropped is released without communication with the supported troop unit(s) and without pilot visibility of the target. In view of this, special care must be exercised in the selection and clearance of targets to insure the security of friendly forces and installations. To provide a low risk factor, a safety consideration of 1500 meters on initial drops is required. If visual observation permits adjustment, subsequent bomb drops may be "walked in" as close as the ground commander desires.

5. POST STRIKE INFORMATION

- a. Information concerning AN/TPQ-10 strikes that have been flown is obtained from the DASC by the FSCC and recorded in the format indicated in reference (e) (AN/TPQ-10 Target Hits). This form is distributed as follows:

CONFIDENTIAL

- (1) Original to FSCC files.
- (2) One copy to G-2.
- b. The Division Air Officer distributes to subordinate division units by message, daily, a list of the AN/TPQ-10 targets struck the previous day.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

E-2-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Annex F (Artillery) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) Maps: Reference (a) to basic Order
 (b) Firing Chart: Grid Sheet, Scale 1:25,000 and 1:50,000
 (c) 11th Marines Regimental Order P3000.3 (SOP for Operations)
 (d) 1st MarDiv Operation Order 306B-68 (Counter-Rocket)

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

Basic Order.

2. MISSION

11th Marines provides artillery support for 1st Marine Division (Rein). For ~~Free World Military Forces~~, ~~is~~ ~~is~~ ~~for~~ the Base Defense Battalion (1st MP Battalion) on order.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Artillery Employment

- (1) Artillery provides close and continuous fire support to operations from positions established laterally and in depth throughout the Division TAOR.
- (2) Supported commanders will be provided with light, medium and heavy artillery support where possible from mutually supporting artillery positions.
- (3) Division artillery adds depth to the battlefield by providing long range, medium and heavy artillery support to Free World Military Forces deployed beyond the 1st Marine Division sector.

b. 1st Battalion, 11th Marines

- (1) Direct support 1st Marines.
- (2) Zone of fire: 1st Marines TAOR.

c. 2d Battalion, 11th Marines

- (1) Direct support 5th Marines.

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DOD DIR 5200.10

F-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Zone of fire: 5th Marines TAOR.

d. 3d Battalion, 11th Marines

(1) Direct support 7th Marines.

(2) Zone of fire: 7th Marines TAOR.

e. 1st Battalion, (-), 13th Marines

(1) Direct support 26th Marines.

(2) Zone of fire: 26th Marines TAOR.

f. 4th Battalion, 11th Marines

(1) General support.

(2) Be prepared to reinforce fires of direct support battalions as directed.

g. 1st Field Artillery Group, FMF. General support.

h. 3d 8" Howitzer Battery (SP), FMF. General support.

i. 1st 155mm Gun Battery (SP), FMF. General support.

j. 3d 155mm Gun Battery (SP), FMF. General support.

k. 1st Armored Amphibian Company (-), FMF. General support.

l. Battery K, 4th Battalion, 13th Marines. General support.

m. Battery B, 8th Battalion, 4th Artillery (SP) (USA). General support.

n. Battery G (-), 29th Artillery (USA). General support.

o. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Firing Chart. Reference (b).

(2) SOP for Operations. Reference (c).

(3) Registration. As directed by the 11th Marines FDC.

(4) Position areas and fire capabilities. Report to FDC when changes made.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) Survey. Trigonometric lists available at 11th Marines Survey Information Center.
- (6) Counterbattery Policy. Active.
- (7) Counter-rocket procedures. Reference (d).
- (8) Meteorological Data. Electronic data furnished three times daily when available. Visual data will be furnished when electronic data is not available.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

Administrative Order 301-68.

4. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

- a. Annex L (Communication-Electronics).
- b. Command Posts. Report when established.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 150000 February 1969

Annex G (Naval Gunfire) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) COMCRUDESGRU SEVENTHFLT (CTG 70.8) OperO 320-68 (Gun 13)
 (b) 1st MarDivO P02000.2 (CEOI)
 (c) NWIP 22-2 (A)

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

TG 70.8 (CruDesGru, SEVENTH Fleet)

TU 70.8.9 Naval Gunfire Support Unit (Cruiser/DD/DE/LSMR/IFS assigned)	DESRON or Senior DESDIV Commander
---------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence) and current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS.
- b. Friendly Forces. Commander, U. S. SEVENTH FLEET, provides Naval Gunfire Support to forces operating ashore in ICTZ.

2. MISSION

Naval Gunfire Support Unit (TU 70.8.9) provides naval gunfire support against enemy targets in RVN in support of COMUSMACV/RVNAF operations ashore.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Naval Gunfire Support is provided by TG 70.8 as requested and coordinated by COMUSMACV and his designated representatives.
- b. TU 70.8.9
 - (1) Respond to COMUSMACV requirements and provide NGFS as requested.
 - (2) If directed, provide NGFS for specified amphibious operations in accordance with instructions provided by Commander, Amphibious Task Force.
 - (3) Promulgate NGFS ship availability (ships, CTZ, dates) as known.

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

G-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) CG III MAF promulgates a planned utilization of available NGFS ships, designating the unit to be supported, dates the NGFS is required, and the FSA(s).
- (2) The Division Naval Gunfire Officer establishes personal liaison with NGFS ships assigned to support the 1st Marine Division on ships arrival.
- (3) Forward requests for NGFS in direct support of ground operations to the Division FSCC using the established chain of command. Requests approved by Division are forwarded to III MAF/SA I Corps.
- (4) Submit requests for NGFS in the format shown in Appendix 1. Requests are placed in one of the three following categories:
 - (a) Preplanned Missions. A preplanned mission includes naval gunfire support for a scheduled ground operation or pre-planned targets known at least forty-eight hours in advance.
 - (b) Nonscheduled Missions. A nonscheduled mission is one requiring quick reaction (less than forty-eight hours notice) by a naval gunfire support ship already assigned in general support of ICTZ.
 - (c) Emergency Missions. An emergency mission is one in which a unit is under attack and for which sufficient artillery support is not available. Such requests are submitted directly to a NGFS Ship known to be in the fire support area and in general support of the Division. In other cases emergency mission requests are submitted to Division FSCC by the most expeditious means available.
- (5) Rules of Engagement. Annex J (Rules of Engagement).
- (6) Reports. The following report is submitted by units supported by naval gunfire to Division FSCC not later than 0630 daily and when changes occur:

<u>CODE</u>	<u>INFORMATION</u>
A	Call sign and position of NGFS ship as of 2400.
B	Call sign of supported unit.

CONFIDENTIAL

- C 1. Number of missions/type/and number of rounds fired during previous twenty-four hour period as of 2400.
- 2. Target description and surveillance.
- D. Time NGFS ship shifted to another spotter or unit for support and call sign of new spotter or unit.
- E. 1. Time ship reports on station.
- 2. Time ship departs station, reason and estimated time of return if applicable.

Nonapplicable codes are omitted. Reports are made by telephone using KAC 138 in reporting ships position.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. As provided by TU 70.8.9.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

- a. In addition to normal naval gunfire nets, ships assigned to naval gunfire support missions guard the Coastal Surveillance Center (CSC) Coordination and Reporting Net of the operating area to which assigned. This net may be used in an emergency for liaison and coordination with NGFS ships when communications cannot be established or contact is lost on assigned naval gunfire nets.

(1) CSC Northern Coordination and Reporting Net

(a) Frequencies

S2C 4345.5 or 4344 KCS (U. Side Band) (P) 3A3J

S9 37.5 MC (S) 3A3J

(b) Voice Radio Call Sign

CSC DA NANG (NCS) - ARTICIE

- b. Voice Communication Security Aids used by III MAF forces are not held by naval gunfire support ships. The following communication security aids are used in radio communication with naval gunfire support ships.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (1) AUTHENTICATION - KAA 60
- (2) NUMERAL CODE - KAC 138
- (3) OPERATIONS CODE - KAC 132/KAC 183

c. Voice radio call signs of naval gunfire support ships are promulgated concurrently with individual ship assignments.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Annex L (Communication-Electronics).
- (2) References (b) and (c).
- (3) Appendix 2 for CTG 70.8 designators for naval gunfire nets and frequencies.
- (4) Strict adherence to authentication procedures is mandatory.
All suspect transmissions are challenged.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDICES:

- ✓ 1 - Naval Gunfire Support Mission Request Format
- ✓ 2 - Naval Gunfire Frequencies and Designators

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H February 1969

Appendix 1 (NGFS Mission Request Format) to Annex G (Naval Gunfire) to
Operation Order 301-YR

1. The following format is used in submitting Preplanned and Non-scheduled mission requests:

Fr: (Requesting unit)
To: CG 1st MarDiv (Rein)
Classification
NGFS Mission Request (U)
Type of Mission (Preplanned or Nonscheduled)

- a. Type of operation and brief concept of operations.
- b. Number and type of ships required.
- c. Coordinates of FSA.
- d. Coordinates of target or target area.
- e. Time to be on station by local DTG.
- f. Expected duration of mission.
- g. Type of target.
- h. U. S. Force.
- i. Frequencies by circuit designator and call sign of spotter.
- j. Unit to be supported/operation nickname.

2. The following format is used in submitting emergency mission requests:

Precedence: Immediate or Flash
Fr: (Requesting Unit)
To: (NGFS Ship in GS of 1st MarDiv or to Division FSCC or higher authority)
Info: COMUSMACV, COMSEVENTHFLT, COMNAVFORV, CTF 77, CTG 70.8, CTF 115, CTU 70.8.9, MACVCO, SUBONE FIRST ANGLICO
Classification (Usually Confidential)
NGFS Mission Request
Type of Mission (Emergency)

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

G-1-1

CONFIDENTIAL

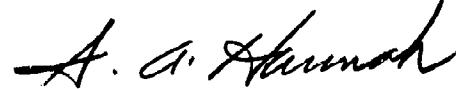
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- a. Unit to be supported/operation nickname.
- b. Number of ships required/name of intended firing ship(s).
- c. Coordinates of FSA.
- d. Coordinates of target or target area.
- e. U. S. Force FSCC requesting mission.
- f. Frequencies by circuit designator and call sign of spotter.
- g. Non-U. S. Spotter is (is not) authorized.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 2 (NGF Frequencies and Designators) to Annex G (Naval Gunfire) to Operation Order 301-YR

1. The following frequencies, frequency designators, and corresponding CTG 70.8 frequency designators are assigned to Naval Gunfire Nets. A frequency designator corresponds to the frequency in all cases and not to the net. When coordinating frequencies cover nonsecure communications channel, only frequency designators are to be used.

<u>FREQUENCY</u> <u>DESIGNATOR NET</u>	<u>CTG 70.8* FREQ</u> <u>DESIGNATOR</u>	<u>FREQUENCY</u>	<u>MISSION</u>
595 Division NGF Support	C-23	2705 KC	3A3J
891 Division SFCP Local	C-25	36.1 MC	36F3
204 NGF Air Spot #1	C-29	297.0 MC	6A3
624 NGF Air Spot #2	C-30	319.1 MC	6A3
255 SFCP Spot #1	C-26	9870.0 KC	3A3J
430 SFCP Spot #2	C-27	9946 KC	3A3J
210 SFCP Spot #3	C-28	2482 KC	3A3J
440 Division FM SFCP Spot	C-24	34.0 MC	36F3
-- Division Radar Beacon	--	55.05 MC	36F3

2. The Division FM SFCP spot net is an alternate means of controlling naval gunfire missions and is only used when the assigned primary SFCP spot net is unusable and only when reliable communications can be established and maintained.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

G-2-1

CONFIDENTIAL

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Annex H (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-VR

Ref: (a) ForO P03121.5 (SOP for Ground and Air Operations)
 (b) FMFM 7-1 (Fire Support Coordination)
 (c) FMFM 7-3 (Air Support)
 (d) FMFM 3-3 (Helicopterborne Operations)
 (e) MACV Directive 525-1
 (f) DivO 03100.2
 (g) DivO 03400.9
 (h) DivO 03100.3

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence), current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS.

b. Friendly Forces

(1) III Marine Amphibious Force (III MAF). Conducts tactical air support operations in RVN in accordance with the doctrine, procedures and responsibilities outlined in references (a) through (h).

(2) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing (1st MAW). Conducts offensive and defensive tactical air operations in support of III MAF ground forces, other US and ARVN forces as directed.

(3) 7th Air Force, USAF. Conducts offensive and defensive tactical air operations in RVN and supports US and allied ground forces as directed.

(4) US 7th Fleet. Conducts air operations in support of the GVN military campaign against the NVA/VC in RVN.

(5) Vietnamese Air Force (VNAF). Conducts air operations in support of ARVN forces.

2. PROCEDURES

a. General

(1) Fixed wing tactical support, logistical air transportation and other fixed wing air support are provided by the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing and the 7th Air Force as requested by the 1st

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

H-1

SECRET

SECRET

Marine Division and coordinated by COMUSMACV and his designated representatives.

- (2) Helicopter support is provided by the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing as requested by the 1st Marine Division and coordinated by CG III MAF and his designated representatives.
- (3) Tactical air operations, coordination responsibilities and procedures conform to existing doctrine as contained in references (a) through (d).
- (4) General procedures and operation restrictions governing the use of U. S. military air delivered fire power in RVN are contained in reference (e).
- (5) Air strikes within the 1st Marine Division TAOR/RZ must be under the positive control of a TACP, TAC(A) or radar. Air activities outside the 1st Marine Division TAOR/RZ are in accordance with Annex J (Rules of Engagement).

b. Air Support Request Procedures

- (1) Requests for logistical/troop transportation by fixed wing air are submitted via Division Embarkation channels in accordance with 1st Marine Division Admin Order 301-68.
- (2) Requests for aerial photography IT/SLAR and other special reconnaissance and surveillance flights by fixed wing aircraft are submitted via division intelligence channels in accordance with Annex B (Intelligence).
- (3) Requests for ARCLIGHT are submitted in accordance with Annex E (Fire Support Coordination).
- (4) Requests for aircraft to conduct airstrikes under the control of radar (Marine ASRT or USAF MSQ-77) are submitted via normal air channels. Targets to be attacked are submitted in accordance with Annex E (Fire Support Coordination) and reference (II) to ensure clearance and establish priority.
- (5) Requests for Close Air Support are submitted via normal division air channels.
 - (a) Preplanned requests for close air support are submitted to the Division Air Officer by 1100 the day prior to the day desired utilizing the Tactical Air Request format described in Appendix 1. The Division Air Officer consolidates all requests from Division units and submits the

SECRET

requests to CG III MAF for approval not later than 1300 daily. The Division Air Officer is notified by III MAF, G-3 Air at approximately 1800 of the preplanned air requests that have been approved by higher authority. The Division Air Officer notifies the original requester of those air requests approved and will also give aircraft call sign, TOT, and ordnance carried on the aircraft assigned in support.

(b) Immediate and emergency requests for close air support are submitted at any time to the DASC by the most expeditious means available. Complete justification for emergency classification is included in each request. The format described in Appendix 1 is used for all Tactical Air Requests.

(6) Requests for Helicopter Support are submitted via normal division air channels.

(a) Preplanned helicopter requests are submitted to the Division Air Officer by 1100 the day prior to the day desired, utilizing the format described in Appendix 2. The Division Air Officer consolidates the helicopter requests from all division units and submits the requests to CG 1st Marine Aircraft Wing. Priority helicopter requests will be accepted until 1600. All routine requests submitted after 1100 and those priority requests submitted after 1600 will be forwarded to 1st Marine Aircraft Wing as an On-Call request and will be fulfilled as helicopters become available or at the expense of earlier acknowledged requirements of lower priority.

(b) Immediate helicopter requests are submitted at anytime by the most expeditious means to the Division Air Officer or the DASC. Emergency helicopter requests (except Med-Evac) must include complete justification for the emergency classification. Other than Med-Evac, all emergency helicopter requests will have concurrence by the Ass't Chief of Staff, G-3 prior to forwarding the request to the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing. All Med-Evac requests are submitted directly to the DASC in the format described in Appendix 3.

(7) Requests for aerial observation by qualified Marine Aerial Observers are submitted via Intelligence (G-2) channels. Priorities for visual reconnaissance are established by the Division G-2. Emergency and immediate requests for aerial observation may be submitted to the Division Air Officer via normal division air channels.

SECRET

(8) Requests for Tactical Air Coordinator (Airborne), TAC(A), are submitted via normal Division air channels.

c. Planning

- (1) Air-ground planning and liaison is established for all company strength and larger unit operations involving air support. At the request of the ground unit the Division Air Officer initiates planning liaison with the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing.
- (2) To ensure adequate and timely air support, planning and liaison is established a minimum of 24 hours prior to the operation. Air requirements derived from these planning conferences are submitted to the Division Air Officer the day prior to the operation, utilizing the format described in Appendix 5.
- (3) On-Call air support (para 2f below) may be requested in support of a particular operation, however, aircraft scheduled for this purpose are not then normally available for missions other than for which specifically scheduled.

d. Air Control Procedures

- (1) In keeping with the doctrine outlined in reference (c), maximum utilization of the Forward Air Controller with the assault units is essential for effective tactical air support.
- (2) Helicopter Support Teams are trained and designated in each assault unit in accordance with reference (d) for maximum effectiveness in helicopter operations.
- (3) Helicopter Support Teams for the organization of major LSA's are established in accordance with 1st MarDiv Admin Order 301-68.
- (4) Helicopter Landing Zone Control Teams are provided by the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing for terminal guidance of helicopters in major operations.

e. Fire Support Coordination

- (1) The doctrine for Fire Support Coordination is contained in reference (b) and the procedures are established by Annex E.
- (2) To facilitate movement of helicopters within the TAOR during the hours of darkness, Helicopter Lanes are established as depicted in Appendix 15.

SECRET

(3) Extensive use of artillery and the density of air traffic throughout the 1st Marine Division TAOR requires exacting planning and strict adherence to procedures established in Annex E (Fire Support Coordination). To achieve the complete support of air and artillery, coordination is essential, throughout all echelons within the 1st Marine Division.

f. On-Call Air Support

(1) Med-Evac. III MAF has established a helicopter package to provide Med-Evac support to all units in the DA NANG area. These aircraft are located at MAF Marble Mountain, and maintained in alert status CONDITION III. The Med-Evac helicopters are responsive to requests from the 1st Marine Division. This support is requested through the DASC by use of the normal air channels or via telephone. Appendix 3 contains the format and guidelines for requesting this service and the establishing of priorities.

(2) Quick/Rapid Reaction Helicopters

(a) Rapid Reaction Transport Helicopters are maintained at MAF Marble Mountain to provide helicopter support when immediate movement of troops or cargo is essential in rapidly changing tactical situations. These transport helicopters will normally be committed only for EMERGENCY requirements. The following are authorized uses for the Rapid Reaction Transport Helicopters: SPARROW HAWK, BALD EAGLE, BLUE SPRINGS, emergency resupply, emergency Med-Evac. Two CH-46's are on CONDITION III alert status and two additional CH-46's on CONDITION V alert status during the hours of daylight. At night CONDITION V is set. Div OperO 304-68 (Revised) applies. See Appendix 4 for Rapid Reaction Request format.

(b) Quick Reaction Gunships. UH-1 gunships are maintained at MAF Marble Mountain to provide armed escort for helicopter transports as immediate requirements arise in a rapidly changing situation. These gunships will normally be committed only for emergency requirements. The following are authorized uses for the Quick Reaction Gunships: SPARROW HAWK, BALD EAGLE, BLUE SPRINGS, and other EMERGENCY missions which require armed helicopter escorts. Two UH-1's are on alert status CONDITION III around-the-clock.

SECRET

- (3) Flareship. One aircraft is airborne in the DA NANG area throughout the hours of darkness. Priority service is provided to units in contact. An additional aircraft is kept on CONDITION IV alert at the DA NANG or CHU LAI airfields. Flareship requests are passed via normal division air channels.
- (4) "SPOOKY". An AC-47 is on CONDITION IV alert at DA NANG airfield throughout the hours of darkness, which is available for support of the ground units in contact and is capable of delivering large volumes of sustained machine gun fire. SPOOKY also carries a limited supply of flares which are used to illuminate the target area. Request for "SPOOKY" are passed via normal division air channels.
- (5) Close Air Support. Strike aircraft on CONDITION III alert at DA NANG and CHU LAI airfields are available to support immediate requirements throughout hours of daylight. During darkness the aircraft are on CONDITION IV alert. During the day "high drag" bombs and napalm are normally available. At night high-dive (low drag) ordnance is normally carried on the alert aircraft. In emergency situations the low delivery ordnance can be requested, and during periods of low clouds, low delivery ordnance is carried at all times.
- (6) Firefly. High intensity illumination from a UH-1 helicopter, escorted by two UH-1 gunships are on CONDITION III alert at MAF Marble Mountain which may be requested to search and attack enemy traffic on the waterways in the DA NANG area. Div OperO 308-68 applies.

g. Planning Considerations

- (1) Due to terrain limitations (extensive tree lines, canopy covered mountains, etc.) the use of pre-planned air strikes against selected targets and controlled by a ground FAC is a valuable supporting arm. Restricting air strikes to targets of opportunity often limits the fire power that can be brought to bear because the urgency in this situation may preclude well planned fire support coordination. The use of air power only against targets of opportunity requires excessive dependence upon the availability of an airborne controller TAC(A). The TAC(A) availability is limited and utilization of the ground FAC must be exploited to the fullest extent.
- (2) Standard Marine Corps close air support doctrine as outlined in reference (c) applies when aircraft are in support of 1st Marine Division forces actually engaged in combat.

SECRET

- (3) The limited assets of the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing to provide helicopter support dictate restraint be observed in their employment. To this end, every effort is made at all levels of command to consolidate helilift requirements, thereby ensuring efficient utilization of assets. Heavy commitment of helicopters may, at times, preclude aircraft being available to provide on-call support as stated in paragraph 2f. above.
- (4) Heliborne assault planning. Appendix 6.
- (5) Landing zone briefing guide. Appendix 7.
- (6) Night landing zone marking. Appendix 8.
- (7) Recon/TAC(A)/HC Briefing guide. Appendix 9.
- (8) Aircraft alert status code. Appendix 10.
- (9) Aircraft armament code. Appendix 11.
- (10) Aircraft ordnance capability. Appendix 12.
- (11) Aircraft weather minimums. Appendix 13.
- (12) Priority systems. Appendix 14.
- (13) Helicopter lanes. Appendix 15.
- (14) Helicopter landing zone selection. Appendix 16.

3. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

- a. Communication-Electronics. Annex L (Communication-Electronics).
- b. Control Agencies
 - (1) FSCC. Annex E (Fire Support Coordination).
 - (2) TACP. The Tactical Air Control Party in each regiment and battalion maintains the Tactical Air Request Net, a Tactical Air Control Net, a Helicopter Direction Net and coordinates all air within its TAOR.
 - (3) DASC. The Direct Air Support Center serving the 1st Marine Division is located in the 1st Marine Division CP. The DASC directs and controls all air traffic in the 1st Marine Division TAOR/RZ in coordination with the FSCC.

SECRET

(4) TADC (TACOC). The Tactical Air Direction Center, is the air-ground communicator of the Tactical Air Operations Center, located within the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing CP in DA NANG.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDIXES:

- ✓ 1 - Tactical Air Request Form
- ✓ 2 - Aircraft Mission Request Form
- ✓ 3 - Helicopter Medical Evacuation Request Form and Priorities
- ✓ 4 - SPARROW HAWK Request Form
- ✓ 5 - Air Support Format for Planned Operations
- ✓ 6 - Heliborne Assault Planning Check List
- ✓ 7 - Landing Zone Briefing Guide
- ✓ 8 - Night Landing Zone Marking Guide
- ✓ 9 - Recon/TAC(A)/HC Briefing Guide
- ✓ 10 - Aircraft Alert Status Code
- ✓ 11 - Aircraft Armament Code
- ✓ 12 - Aircraft Ordnance Capabilities
- ✓ 13 - Aircraft Weather Minimums
- ✓ 14 - Priority System
- ✓ 15 - Helicopter Lanes
- ✓ 16 - Helicopter Landing Zone Selection Guide

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-IR

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H February 1969Appendix 1 (Tactical Air Request Form) to Annex H (Air Support) to
Operation Order 301-ER

ORIG CALL MISSION REQUEST	(TOR) OPERATOR'S INITIAL		NET	FREQ	
	TACTICAL AIR REQUEST				MISSION NO.
	1. (TACP)				THIS IS (TACP)
	2. I HAVE () EMERGENCY () PRIORITY () ORDINARY () MISSION				SEARCH/ATTACK
	1. TARGET IS () AAA POSIT () MORTAR POSIT () SUPPLIES () TROOPS () () GUN POSIT () PILL BOX () TANKS () VEHICLES ()				
	2. IN (t.s.)				CHART (no.)
	3. TARGET BEARS DISTANCE yd/meters				TRUE FROM (land mark)
	4. () STATIONARY () MOVING (give direction)				ON/THRU
	5. () WILL () WILL NOT MARK WITH (color)				SMOKE
	6. REQUEST () BOMBING () STRAFING () ROCKET () NAPALM ()				ATTACK
	7. HEADING (mag)				PULL OUT MINIMUM ALTITUDE () RIGHT () LEFT () STRAIGHT
	8. REQUEST (runs)				USING (armament)
					PER RUN
9. RUN MISSION () ASAP () AT () AFTER () BETWEEN				time between and	
10. FRONT LINES FROM (g.c.) () MARKED () NOT MARKED WITH (color)				TO (g.c.) () PANELS () SMOKE	
11. () FRONT LINE () FAC IS (give distance and direction) FR TGT					
12. () I CAN OBSERVE () I WILL CONTROL () TARGET HIDDEN () USE				OTHER CONTROL	
13. REMARKS					
MISSION APPROVAL AND BRIEFING MESSAGE	ARTY INFO	int	TARGET LOCATION CHECK	APPROVED	
	NGF INFO	int	FRONT LINE CHECK	TIME BY	
	1. (TACP)				THIS IS
	2. MISSION (no.) () APPROVED () TADC () TACA () WILL CONTROL () CANCELLED () TACP () FLT LEADER				
	3. CONTACT WITH () VF () FA LOAD				NET
4. RESTRICTED FIRE PLAN () IS NOT () IS IN EFFECT FROM (time)				TO (time)	
5. REMARKS					

(CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE)

DOWNGRADING AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS H-1-1
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10CONFIDENTIAL
(When completed)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
(When completed)

DAMAGE ASSESSMENT

AMMO, EXPENDITURE AND	1. (TADC)) THIS IS		
	2. TARGET				
	() NOT () COMPLETELY () PARTIALLY () DESTROYED () NEUTRALIZED () COVERED				
	3. REMARKS				
	4.		NO.	TYPE	NO.
BOMBS			NAPALM		
AMMUNITION			MISC		
ROCKETS					
5. ACI COMMENTS:					

1 Div 3320/3 (4-66)

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON

S. A. Hannah
 S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

H-1-2

CONFIDENTIAL
(When completed)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
(When completed)1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800 February 1969Appendix 2 (Aircraft Mission Request Form) to Annex H (Air Support) to
Operation Order 301-1R

NAME REQ _____	TOR _____	WING MSG _____
UNIT REQ _____	DASC _____	WING CALL _____
<hr/>		
1. REQUEST NUMBER _____	MISSION NUMBER _____	
2. AIRCRAFT: <input type="checkbox"/> HELO <input type="checkbox"/> O1/LIAISON <input type="checkbox"/> FIXED WING _____		
3. CLASSIFICATION: <input type="checkbox"/> EMERGENCY <input type="checkbox"/> PRIORITY <input type="checkbox"/> ROUTINE		
4. TASKS: <input type="checkbox"/> TROOPS <input type="checkbox"/> ADMIN <input type="checkbox"/> VR/SPOT-OBSERVE <input type="checkbox"/> RECON <input type="checkbox"/> LOGISTIC <input type="checkbox"/> STAFF <input type="checkbox"/> UNIT CMDR <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER _____		
<hr/>		
5. AIRLIFT DESCRIPTION: NUMBER OF TROOPS BY LINE _____ CARGO WT/TYPE INTERNAL _____ CARGO WT/TYPE EXTERNAL _____		
<hr/>		
6. INSTRUCTIONS FOR EACH TASK:		
PICK UP COORDINATES	DATE/TIME	DEST COORDINATES
A. _____	_____	_____
B. _____	_____	_____
C. _____	_____	_____
D. _____	_____	_____
E. _____	_____	_____
F. _____	_____	_____
<hr/>		
7. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:		

8. LZ/SITE: MARKED SMOKE O/C PANELS LIGHTS UN-MARKED

9. COMMUNICATIONS:

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps

Chief of Staff

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

H-2-1

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

H-2-2

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H February 1969Appendix 3 (Helicopter Medical Evacuation Request Form and Priorities) to
Annex H (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-YRHEADQUARTERS
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

HELICOPTER MED EVAC REQUEST MISSION# _____

() EMERGENCY () PRIORITY () ROUTINE A/C CALL SIGN _____
 REQUESTING UNIT RELAYING UNIT NET _____
 DATE/TIME REQUEST RECEIVED H. BY _____
 PICK UP AREA (NAME &/OR COORDINATES) _____
 NUMBER OF WIA KIA ILL (U.S.) (ARVN) (CIV) _____
 PICK UP LOCATION FOR DOCTOR OR CORPSEMAN (U.S.) (ARVN) _____
 AIRBORNE MEDICAL ASSISTANCE REQUIRED? YES () NO ()
 LANDING ZONE: SECURE () NOT SECURE () BEST APPROACH DIRECTION _____
 LANDING ZONE IDENTIFICATION: PANELS () LETTER COLOR _____
 SMOKE () COLOR _____
 OTHER _____
 CALL SIGN _____
 LANDING ZONE FREQUENCY _____
 REMARKS/SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS _____
 TIME REQUEST RECEIVED _____
 TIME RECEIVED BY MAG _____
 TIME HELOS AIRBORNE (RIO) _____
 TIME MISSION COMPLETED (RIO) _____

MISSION# _____

1 Div 3320/4 (4-66)

Med Evac Priority System

1. Med Evac Priorities. The originator of a request for helicopter medical evacuation will classify each such request as either ROUTINE, PRIORITY, or EMERGENCY. Definitions of these classifications are as follows:
 - a. Routine: Evacuation of deceased personnel; evacuation of a patient with minor injury or illness; or the routine transfer of a patient from one medical facility to another.
 - b. Priority: Evacuation of seriously wounded, injured, or ill personnel who require early hospitalization, but whose immediate hospitalization is not a matter of life or death.
 - c. Emergency: Evacuation of critically wounded, injured or ill personnel whose immediate evacuation is a matter of life or death.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

H-3-1

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)

This classification is justified when a case falls into one of the following categories:

- (1) The casualty is unconscious from a head wound.
- (2) The casualty is in severe shock.
- (3) The casualty is actively bleeding.
- (4) The casualty has suffered the loss of an arm or leg, has an abdominal wound, or has a penetrating chest wound.
- (5) The casualty is paralyzed.

2. Considerations. Prior to requesting emergency helicopter evacuations the following will be assessed by the ground commander:

- a. Security of the landing zone and freedom from interdicting enemy fire.
 - (1) If insecure, movement of evacuee to a secure area will be attempted.
 - (2) If movement is impossible, every effort will be exerted to utilize suppressive fire by local unit small arms, artillery, aircraft, or a combination while evacuation is in progress.
- b. Communication between ground commander and aircraft is essential to exchange pertinent information concerning landing approach, pick up point, and terrain characteristics.
- c. Provide assistance to pilot in locating the pick up point. The use of hoist should only be undertaken when the terrain and vegetation make landing impossible, a landing site cannot be cleared, and movement of the casualty is impossible.
- d. Rarely will ambulatory casualties require emergency helicopter evacuation.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON


S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H February 1969

Appendix 4 (Sparrow Hawk Request Form) to Annex H (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-YR

SPARROW HAWK REQUEST FORM

REQUEST NO. _____
MISSION NO. _____

TO: LANDSHARK

FROM: _____

LINE

A. NUMBER OF TROOPS _____

B. PICK-UP COORDINATES _____

C. DESTINATION COORDINATES _____

D. LOCATION OF FRIENDLY TROOPS _____

E. COORDINATES OF ENEMY _____

F. DESCRIPTION OF ENEMY _____

G. REMARKS (i.e., DIRECTION OF ATTACK) _____

H. CALL SIGN AND FREQUENCY

TIME RECEIVED (DASC) _____

TIME SENT TO MAG _____

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

H-4-1

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)

TIME AIRBORNE

TIME COMPLETED

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON

S. A. Hannah

S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

H-4-2

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 5 (Air Support Format for Planned Operations) to Annex H (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-YR

FM: CG, FIRST MARDIV

TO: CG, FIRST MAW

INFO: _____

SECRET

HELO FIXED WING REQUIREMENTS FOR OP _____
 PASS TO G-3 ASAP

1. GENERAL

- A. D-DAY _____
- B. L-HOUR _____
- C. UNITS TO BE LIFTED _____
- D. DURATION _____
- E. LZ/COORDINATES
 - (1) _____
 - (2) _____
 - (3) _____
- F. LSA LOCATION _____
- G. MED EVAC LOCATION _____
- H. COMMAND POST LOCATION _____

2. TASKS

- A. LIFT _____ TROOPS, _____ CARGO AS FOLLOWS:
 - (1) EVENT 1 LIFT _____ TROOPS/CARGO FROM _____ TO LZ _____
 AT L-HOUR. CONTACT _____ ON _____. REQ _____
 TROOPS MIN IN FIRST WAVE. RMKS _____
 - (2) EVENT 2 LIFT _____ TROOPS, _____ CARGO FROM _____
 TO LZ _____ AT L-_____ CONTACT _____
 ON _____. RMKS _____
- B. REQ _____ AIRCRAFT FOR LOGISTIC SUPPORT FROM _____
 LSA, _____ TO _____ D-DAY AND _____ TO _____
 DAILY THEREAFTER.
- C. REQ 1 UH-34/1 UH-1E (GUN) AIRCRAFT FOR MEDEVAC FROM _____ TO _____
 D-DAY AND _____ TO _____ DAILY THEREAFTER.
 THE ABOVE IN ADDITION TO THE REGULAR MED EVAC PACKAGE.
- D. REQ _____ AIRCRAFT FOR GROUND UNIT COMMAND AND CONTROL AT _____
 CP FROM _____ TO _____ D-DAY AND _____
 TO _____ DAILY THEREAFTER. CONTACT _____ ON _____
- E. REQ TAC(A) ON STATION _____ FOR LZ PREP D-DAY AND ROS AS REQ
 FOR DURATION OF OP.
- F. REQ AO ON STATION FROM _____ TO _____ DAY AND _____ TO _____
 DAILY THEREAFTER. THIS REQ IN ADDITION TO NORMAL SUPPORT.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

H-5-1

DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

G. REQ AIR PREP OF LZS FROM _____ TO L-HOUR. CONTACT LANDSHARK _____
ON _____ TAC(A) CONTROL ON _____ OR _____ AS ASSIGNED.
H. REQ SMOKE AREA _____ OF LZ _____ FROM L-5 TO L-HOUR.
TAC(A) CONTROL ON _____ OR _____ AS ASSIGNED.
I. REQ VMA/VMFA CAP/CAS OF OPERATION FROM _____ TO _____ D-DAY.
COND III THEREAFTER. TAC(A)/FAC CONTROL.

3. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. REQ FIXED WING/GUNSHIP ESCORT FOR ALL HELO TROOP LIFTS.
B. REQ FLARESHIP ON COND IV SUNSET TO SUNRISE DAILY.
C. ALL P/U LZS MARKED WITH YELLOW SMOKE ON CALL.
D. UTILIZE SPARROW HAWK/BALD EAGLE FOR RAPID REACTION RESERVE COMMITMENT.
E. ALL AIRCRAFT CONTACT LANDSHARK _____ ON _____ FOR SAV-A-
PLANE INFO. CONTACT _____ ON _____ FOR SPECIFIC SAV-A
PLANE/AIR STRIKE COORDINATION IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA.
F. _____

4. COMMUNICATIONS

A. COMMAND POST _____
B. LZ _____ - _____ ON _____
LZ _____ - _____ ON _____
LZ _____ - _____ ON _____
C. LSA _____ ON _____
D. ALL FIXED WING USE _____ OR _____ AS ASSIGNED
BY LANDSHARK _____.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON

S. A. Hannah
S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 6 (Helicopterborne Assault Planning Check List) to Annex H
 (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-YR

1. INTELLIGENCE. Enemy capabilities in area of LZ.
 - a. Enemy units by type.
 - b. Locations of enemy units.
 - c. Courses of action available to enemy forces.
 - d. Enemy course of action considered most likely.
 - e. Enemy land mines.
 - (1) Results of photo study.
 - (2) Results of visual recon by aircraft.
 - f. Enemy mortar positions.
 - (1) Range of safety for LZ to be achieved by prep.
 - g. Crew served weapons, positions. (50cal., 12.7mm, 14.5mm)
 - (1) Range of safety required.
 - (2) Defilade available.
 - h. Villages within small arms range.
 - (1) Defilade available.
 - (2) Who has authority to strike.
2. WEATHER. Minimum ceiling and visibility required.
 - a. For helicopter.
 - b. For fixed wing.
 - c. For flare plane (night).
 - d. Surface wind:
 - (1) Direction.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

H-6-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Velocity.
- e. Weather reconnaissance flights.
 - (1) Times in relation to "L" hour.
- f. Times of ~~go~~ or no-go decisions because of weather.

3. TERRAIN

- a. Locations of infantry objective(s).
- b. Ground scheme of maneuver.
- c. Maps to be used (series, edition, and date).
- d. Primary helicopter LZ(s)
 - (1) Code names.
 - (2) Locations in coordinates.
 - (3) Capacity in number of helicopters.
 - (a) Daytime.
 - (b) Night.
 - (4) Prominent features for recognition.
 - (5) Limits of LZ, e.g., "no landings west of stream."
 - (6) Sites by color designation with LZ.
 - (a) For each company.
 - (b) For howitzer or 4.2 mortar units.
 - (c) For different types of supplies.
 - (d) For med evacs.
 - (7) Soil and vegetation.
 - (8) Obstacles in or near LZ.
 - (9) Direction of approach and retirement.
 - (10) Map and photo correlation.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (11) Slope of terrain.
- (12) Defilade available for protection of troops and helicpoters in LZ.
- (13) Use of smoke screen (must be planned).
- (14) Marking of LZ.
 - (a) For initial wave.
 - (b) For subsequent waves.
 - (c) For sites within LZ.
- e. Alternate helicopter LZ(s).
 - (1) Subparagraphs (1) thru (14) of preceding paragraph 3d apply.
 - (2) Who has authority to switch to alternate LZ(s).
 - (a) Prior to first wave.
 - (b) After first wave has landed.

NOTE: The troop unit commander has primary interest in selection of LZ(s) and will select LZ(s) based on advice of the helicopter unit commander (FMFM 3-3).

4. LANDING ZONE PREPARATION PLAN

- a. Artillery Preparation.
 - (1) Firing position.
 - (2) Impact areas.
 - (3) Times of preparation.
 - (4) Last rounds should be WP.
 - (5) Controller and control frequency.
- b. Air Preparation.
 - (1) Impact areas.
 - (2) Times of preparation.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Controller and control frequency.

(4) Numbers/types of aircraft.

(5) Numbers/types of ordinance.

5. HELICOPTER APPROACH AND RETIREMENT LANES

- a. Easily recognizable terrain features to be used as control points. (Record TACAN radial and distances of control points, if TACAN available.)
- b. Coordination with naval gunfire, artillery, fixed wing air preparation.
- c. Terrain masking from visual detection.
- d. Noise masking from detection of engine sounds.
- e. Avoidance of heavily defended areas and AA fire and/or designation of target along the routes to be neutralized by fire.
- f. Primary and alternate routes.
- g. Inbound and outbound routes.
- h. Altitude separation for inbound and outbound flights.

NOTE: Separate IP's may be required for primary and alternate LZ(s) or several LZ(s).

- i. Safe areas to be used in case of engine trouble or damaged a/c.
- j. The selection of helicopter approach and retirement lanes is an aviation matter and is the responsibility of the helicopter unit comdr.

6. TERMINAL GUIDANCE

- a. Availability of landing zone control team (LZCT) and helicopter support team (HST) in the LZ or forward support area as appropriate.
- b. Availability of force recon team for entry by parachute or helicopter into the LZ.
- c. Use of UHF/ADF to home on signal from TAC(A) of HC(A) over LZ.
- d. Radar guidance to LZ.

CONFIDENTIAL

7. PICKUP ZONE

- a. One pickup zone preferred.
- b. Size of pickup zone (number of helicopters).
- c. Organization of pickup zone.
 - (1) Spots for helicopters.
 - (2) Points for heliteams.
 - (3) Pickup sites for staged cargo, etc.
- d. Loadmasters from both air and ground units.
- e. Conference between senior loadmaster and troop leaders.
- f. Troops strapped in seats or seated on deck.
- g. Number of troops to be loaded in each helicopter.
 - (1) On 1st wave.
 - (2) On subsequent waves.
- h. Cargo lifts.
 - (1) Internal loads.
 - (2) External loads.
 - (3) Cargo handlers.
 - (4) Marking weights on cargo and heavy equipment.
- i. Mortars and other crew served weapons.

8. LOGISTIC SUPPORT

- a. Availability of helicopter support team and LZ control team.
- b. Organization of LZ according to type of supplies.
- c. Marking of sites (color) within LZ.
- d. Medical evacuation pickup site.
- e. C-130 air drop resupply.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

9. COMMUNICATIONS

- a. Radio frequencies.
 - (1) TAD net for air prep and CAS.
 - (2) HD net for helicopter control.
 - (a) UHF
 - (b) FM
 - (3) HD net for LZ control after assault landings.

10. HELICOPTER MAINTENANCE AND REFUELING

- a. Forward base requirement.
- b. Maintenance helicopter airborne.
- c. Distance and time factors for calculation of fuel requirements.
- d. Spare helicopter and crews in pickup zone as replacements for downed aircraft.
- e. Scheduled refueling to prevent jamming of refueling facilities.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

H-6-6

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H February 1969

Appendix 7 (Landing Zone Briefing Guide) to Annex H (Air Support) to
Operation Order 301-YR

1. Information required by the helicopter pilot concerning landing zones. This information should be ready before the helicopter arrives when the pilot first contacts the landing zone controlling unit.
 - a. Approximate size of LZ (Dia. or L x W).
 - b. Obstacles on the ground in the LZ. (Rocks, stumps, trenches, trees, etc).
 - c. Direction which the Helicopter should approach the LZ. (North, South, etc).
 - d. Possible obstacles in the approach path.
 - e. Direction ~~most~~ likely to draw enemy fire. (North, South, etc).
 - f. Will pilot be cleared to fire if enemy fire is taken and in which direction (North, South, etc).
 - g. Location of nearest friendly positions. (Direction North, South, etc) and distance from LZ.
 - h. Size of the defensive perimeter from the LZ.
 - i. When was enemy fire last received.
 - j. From what direction was the enemy fire from. (North, South, etc).
 - k. Positions of any suspected heavy caliber automatic weapons.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

H-7-1

CONFIDENTIAL

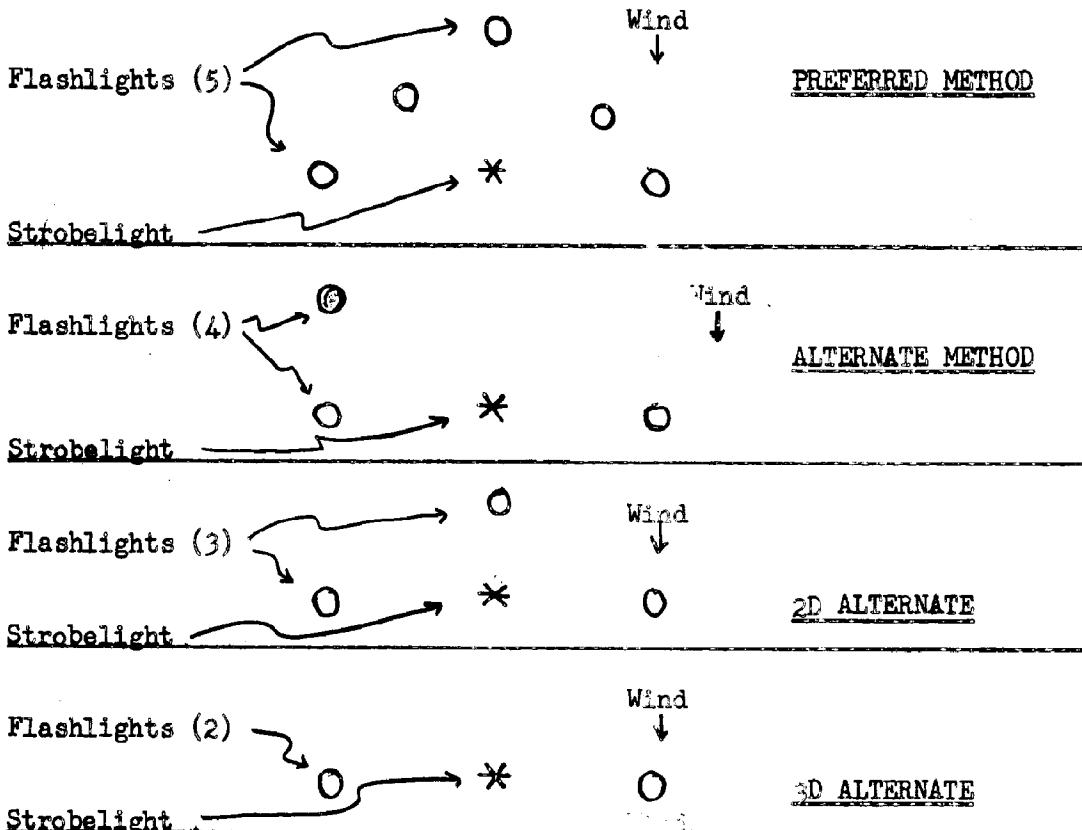
DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 8 (Night Landing Zone Marking Guide) to Annex H (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-YR

NIGHT LANDING ZONE OUTLINE MARKING (POINT)



BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON

S. A. Hannah

S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
 DOD DIR 5200.10

H-8-1

SECRET

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 9 (Recon/TAC(A)/HC Briefing Guide) to Annex H (Air Support) to
 Operation Order 301-IR

1. Enemy situation in area of LZ.
2. Friendly situation and/or adjacent units in area.
3. Last time recon team in area.
4. Conditions under which extraction was made last time in zone
 (Emergency-under fire-routine).
5. How many times has LZ been used in last week-month-six months?
6. What, if any, prep used on zone.
7. Alternate pick up zone/drop zone.
8. Patrol's mission and general route and direction to destination.
9. Emergency pick up zones along general route.
10. Frequencies.
11. Signal for debarkation - Team will not debark until cleared by pilot
 or crew chief.
12. Recon team shooting from helo (Suppressive fire - danger to rotor
 blades).
13. Radio procedures on use of compass points vice clock codes for direc-
 tions.
14. Emergency procedures in event patrol has to be immediately retracted.
15. Size of LZ required for pick up, and clearing obstructions.
16. Report of duds from arclight, TPQ or recent air strikes.
17. Pay load of helo - Possible requirement to break recon team tactically
 or to maintain integrity in case of ~~AW~~/A/C pick up strikes.
18. Hoist pick up - A/C capabilities.
19. Base of fire for emergency pick up.

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
 DOD DIR 5200.10

H-9-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

20. Employment of CS.
21. Panels - Signals.
22. Strobe light patterns.
23. Pyrotechnics (Flares, use of smoke - identification)
24. Use of radio for "in the blind transmissions".
25. Weather minimums, to include fixed wing A/C for cover.
26. Availability of supporting arms control frequencies.

EXTRACTION BRIEF IN THE FIELD *

1. Number in team and condition.
2. Approximate size of landing zone.
3. Obstructions in LZ (Rocks, bushes, slopes, trees, etc.).
4. Enemy situation in area of LZ.
5. Friendly situation and/or adjacent units in area. (Be prepared to mark)
6. Last fire received and location.
7. Suggested approach direction.
8. What direction is the A/C most likely to receive fire. (8 point compass code).
9. Are transport A/C and escort A/C free to fire if fired upon. (Give restriction)
10. Employment of CS. By reconnaissance team.
 - a. Has it been used to break contact.
 - b. Area of CS.
 - c. Wind direction.
 - d. Will CS be used.
11. Employment of CS by helicopter.
 - a. Nature and size of target.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

b. Enemy strength and disposition.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

4-9-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 10 (Aircraft Alert Status Code) to Annex H (Air Support) to
 Operation Order 301-YR

Time Zone: H

1. GENERAL

a. CG, 1st MAW requires aircraft and crew be maintained in such a state of readiness as to be airborne from time of call within the time limits prescribed below. The alert status condition will be as specified in the aircraft schedule and will be in accordance with the following codes:

<u>CONDITION</u>	<u>AIRCRAFT STATUS</u>	<u>AIRCRAFT STATUS</u>
(1) Condition I	2 Minutes	Cockpit manned engine running
(2) Condition II	5 Minutes	Cockpit unmanned
(3) Condition III	15 Minutes	Cockpit unmanned
(4) Condition IV	30 Minutes	Cockpit unmanned
(5) Condition V	1 hour	Cockpit unmanned
(6) Condition VI	As directed	Cockpit unmanned

2. RECONSTITUTING INSTRUCTIONS

a. Aircraft on lesser alert condition will automatically assume higher condition vacated by scramble.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON

S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

H-10-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 11 (Aircraft Armament Codes) to Annex H (Air Support) to
 Operation Order 301-YR

1. ORDNANCE

<u>Code</u>	<u>Ordnance</u>
D-1	MK-81, 250# LD GP Bomb
D-1A	MK-81, "Snakeye" retarded GP Bomb
D-2	MK-82, 500# LD GP Bomb
D-2A	MK-82, "Snakeye" retarded GP Bomb
D-3	MK-83, 1000# LD GP Bomb
D-4	MK-84, 2000# LD GP Bomb
D-5	2.75" FFAR 19 RD pod
D-5A	2.75" FFAR 7 RD pod
D-6	AN-M66A2 2000# HD GP Bomb
D-7	5" ZUNI FFAR, 4 RD LAU-10A pod
D-8	MK-20 Rockeye II
D-9	MK-77 Fire Bomb, 500#
D-10	MK-79 Fire Bomb, 1000#
D-11	CBU-1
D-12	CBU-2
D-14	CBU-24
D-15	CBU-29/CBU-49
D-16	AIM-7E Sparrow Missile
D-16A	AIM-7E-2 Sparrow Missile
D-17	AIM-9B Sidewinder
D-17A	AIM-9D Sidewinder
D-18	AGM-12B Bullpup (565#)
D-18A	AGM-12C Bullpup (1800#)
D-19	AGM-45 Shrike
D-20	20 MM Ammunition
D-21	FS Smoke (MK-12 Smoke Tank)
D-22	MK-22 Parachute Flare
D-22A	SUU-40 (LAU-10A + MK-24 Flare)
D-23	MK-44 Lazy Dog
D-23A	Aero 7D Lazy Dog
D-24	MK-4 Gun Pod
D-25	5" ZUNI FFAR, LAU-33 Pod
D-26	M-117 750# Demolition Bomb
D-27	MK-36 Destructor 500#
D-28	MK-40 Destructor 1000#
D-29	AN-M59A1 SAP, 1000# Bomb
D-30	CBU-19 (E159) CS
D-30A	CBU-19 (E159) CS

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

H-11-1

DOD DIR 5200.10

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

D-32 MK-77 (with CS)
D-13, D-31 Omitted

2. FUSES

Code

V VT Proximity
C Chemical Delay (Delay in Hours)
M Mechanical Delay (Delay in Seconds)
0.01 (W), 0.025 (X), 0.05 (T), 0.10 (U)
Y Instantaneous

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H February 1969

Appendix 12 (Ordnance Capabilities) to Annex H (Air Support) to
Operation Order 301-YR

1. 250# GP bomb (MK-81) normally released 3000 feet above ground level at 450 knots. Fair cratering, will not cut road, will destroy trench or light bunker with a direct hit only. Normally will not penetrate heavy jungle canopy without a delay fuse. With VT fuse on high setting provides excellent anti-personnel and mine clearing effect with no cratering. With a delay fuse it provides fair tunnel and light bunker destruction.
2. 250# GP bomb (MK-81) with mechanical fin retarding system (Snakeye) will allow low level release. Same effects as one above except no VT fusing or penetration is available. When released in pairs the two craters will not normally connect. Dud ratio is increased due to additional mechanical arming device with the retarded fins.
3. 500# GP bomb (MK-82) same as the 250# GP but twice the size. Cratering and bunker/tunnel destruction effectiveness is much better. Also, approximately 100 meter neutralization effect with VT fuse on anti-mine mission.
4. 500# GP bomb (MK-82) with mechanical fin retarding system same as 2 above in operation, same as 3 above in effect. When dropped in pairs both craters connect insuring complete destruction of area between hit.
5. 1000# GP bomb (MK-83) generally delivered from 3500 feet and 450 knots in a 30 to 45 degree dive. In poor weather may be dropped at 1500 feet in a level delivery at great sacrifice to the accuracy. The delay fuses make excellent tunnel and bunker cratering. For example, in normal soil and the .025 second delay fuse, it will penetrate approximately 17 feet prior to exploding.
6. 2000# GP bomb (MK-84) only delivered from 4000 feet and 450 knots. It is the same as the 1000# GP in that it has no retarded feature and requires a high altitude pattern for accuracy and safety. The frags reach as high as 1500 feet.
7. 2000# GP and anti-personnel hi-drag bomb. Except for slightly increased fragmentation, its effects are similar to 6 above. Also dropped from a high altitude dive this bomb falls slowly enough to observe its flight to impact.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

H-12-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

8. 1000# hi-drag frag bomb (ANM-65). Must be extremely cautious near friendlies as it will easily throw frags 1,000 meters if detonated on hard and rocky terrain or with VT fuse.
9. 750# Demolition bomb (M-117). Must be used cautiously in close proximity to friendly troops. It is designated primarily for electrical fusing; however, mechanical fuses are used. The bomb is designed for a higher blast effect than a General Purpose Bomb of comparable weight.

Rockets

1. 19 shot pod (LAU-3) of 2.75 inch rockets with high explosive heads. Approximately 75 to 200 feet dispersion depending upon dive angle and slant range they are fired from.
2. 4 shot pod (LAU-10) of 5 inch rockets (ZUNI) with high explosive heads. May be fired singularly; very effective against boats, trucks, gun positions, and other point targets. High fragmentation pattern up to 1,500 feet.
3. Bullpup air to ground missiles guided in flight by the attack pilot. Approximately the same effect as a 750# GP bomb.
4. Shrike air to ground missile. Special purpose employment.

Napalm

1. 500# 75 gallon napalm bomb (MK-77). Very similar to the Snakeye in delivery and consequently very accurate due to the low drop. It has a burn pattern elliptical in shape approximately 80 feet wide and 200 feet long. Dud ratio is high but they may be set off with strafe or rockets if fuse fails.
2. 1,000# 150 gallon napalm bomb (MK-79). Same as D-9 except more accurate due to stabilizing fins. Pattern is elliptical and three to four times as long as the 500# Nape.

Cannon

1. 20 millimeter with three types of rounds available; Ball; high explosive; and high explosive incendiary. HEI will easily burn huts in the dry season and is also very good to set off a dud napalm.
2. MK-4 gun pod utilizes 20mm cannon with greater fire power than regular aircraft cannon, however, HEI not normally used.

Specialties

1. CBU units. Many varieties available for special application.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

2. Smoke unit will lay a smoke screen several hundred feet thick by 1500 feet wide. The smoke is quite caustic with the same stinging effect on eyes and skin that tear gas has.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

H-12-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 13 (Aircraft Weather Minimums) to Annex H (Air Support) to
 Operation Order 301-YR

1. HELICOPTER OPERATIONS

Helicopters are capable of operating visually under substantially lower ceilings and less visibility than is required for fixed wing aircraft. Under bad weather conditions, however, the helicopter becomes increasingly vulnerable to ground fire as it is forced to fly lower and slower as conditions deteriorate. Commanders responsible for helicopter operations must therefore provide for extra fixed wing escort and support in marginal weather conditions where ground fire is normally encountered. When weather conditions worsen beyond the capabilities of fixed wing escorts, the employment of helicopters must be weighed against the increased risk. Flight routes must be chosen to minimize the exposure to ground fire and flying in or above overcasts under instrument conditions is encouraged when feasible.

2. ORDNANCE DELIVERY

<u>ORDNANCE</u>	<u>TAS</u>	<u>CEILING/VIS</u>
Free Fall Bombs	450	3000/5
Free Fall Bombs	350	2500/5
Retarded Bombs	450	1000/5
Retarded Bombs	350	1000/3
Strafing	450	1000/5
Strafing	350	1000/3
2.75" Rockets	450	2000/5
2.75" Rockets	350	2000/3
ZUNI Rockets	450	2000/5
CBU-2	450	1000/5
CBU-24/29	450	5000/5
Fire Bombs	450	1000/5
Fire Bombs	350	1000/3
Helicopter Escort		2000/3

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR
 DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS H-13-1
 DOD DIR 5200.10

CONFIDENTIAL

SECRET

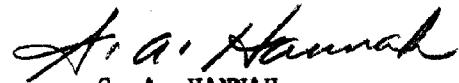
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 14 (Priority System) to Annex H (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-YR

Time Zone: H

1. **PRIORITIES.** Priorities, with the exception of MANDATORY priority, will be assigned each mission by the requesting agency and will be monitored and confirmed by the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3 and/or the Division Air Officer, as appropriate. Commanders will consider priorities assigned to missions in making their decision to conduct flights in marginal weather. The following priorities are established:
 - a. **ROUTINE.** Administrative or tactical transport of personnel, material or equipment, where time is not a critical factor and delay will not endanger lives or loss of material. Applied to air targets, this category includes missions against targets that are not time sensitive, for example, bridges and buildings.
 - b. **PRIORITY.** Tactical movement of personnel, material or equipment where excessive delay will jeopardize successful accomplishment of the mission. This category includes air strikes on targets that are time sensitive; i.e., of a fleeting nature such as enemy troops, vehicles, and vessels. It also includes cargo operations where delays will result in excessive material loss through spoilage or seizure by the enemy.
 - c. **EMERGENCY.** Mission involves safety of human lives or requires immediate transport of vital supplies or equipment. Medical evacuation of wounded personnel and air support of units under attack including resupply of ammunition or medical supplies are examples of emergency missions.
 - d. **MANDATORY.** Mission is emergency in nature and involves safety of human life or national prestige to the extent that normally unacceptable risks will be accepted to accomplish mission. This priority will only be assigned to a mission by CG, III MAF or CG, 1st MAW. Mandatory missions will not be cancelled because of weather.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

H-14-1

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

100-2

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1968

Appendix 15 (Helicopter Lanes) to Annex H (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) WBul 03310 series

1. DIMENSIONS

- a. Helicopter lanes will be 1000 meters in width.
- b. A restrictive fire plan will be placed into effect 500 meters on either side of the helicopter lane by the controlling DASC/FSC when aircraft are enroute through their control area.
- c. Lower limits of the lanes are 1500 feet AGL with the upper limit established at 5000 feet MSL.
- d. A columnar restrictive fire zone of 1000 meters radius extending from ground level to 1500 feet AGL is established from the center of each landing zone contiguous to the lanes when aircraft are in the landing pattern.

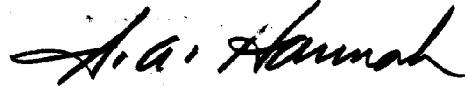
2. DESIGNATION OF HELICOPTER LANES

- a. Helicopter lanes will be named after states within the United States.
- b. Control points and installations will be named after cities within the United States.
- c. Routes and check points will be redesignated periodically to avoid compromise.

3. CONTROL POINTS

- a. Control points are established for the purpose of providing information on the location of helicopter flights and to enhance the coordination of artillery fires with the movement of aircraft.
- b. Control points are mandatory reporting points and are depicted as a black triangle. The majority of control points established are also landing zones.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-IR

H-15-2

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 16 (Helicopter Landing Zone Selection Guide) to Annex H (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-YR

1. The following minimum guidelines will be used to select and prepare landing zones by air and ground units for normal operations.
 - a. Landing zone site (diameter) for each helo landing point:
 Maximum helicopter overall length (see note) times two, when surrounding obstructions, trees etc. are less than 40 feet; times three when surrounding obstructions are between 40 and 80 feet; times four when surrounding obstructions over 80 feet.
 - b. Sloping terrain: Not to exceed fourteen percent or eight degrees.
 - c. Surface: Clear of all debris, stumps, rock, holes, trenches not to exceed ten inches.
2. Pilots will not land or attempt landing if the landing zone does not meet minimum standards unless directed by bona fide emergency or mandatory missions.
3. Smoke will be used in the landing zone to inform pilot of wind direction. When no smoke is available from the landing zone the pilot will overfly the zone and drop smoke.
4. Units requesting helo support have the responsibility to assure that the landing zone has been properly selected and suitable for operations.

NOTE: Helicopter overall lengths: UH-1E, 53 feet; UH-34, 66 feet; CH-46, 85 feet; CH-53, 89 feet.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060000N February 1969

Annex I (Alert/Defense Postures) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) I Corps Coordinator Instruction 5500.1
 (b) COMUSMACV Dir 525-2

Time Zone: H

1. GROUND DEFENSE OPERATIONS

a. Concept

- (1) The defense of the division TAOR is based on the establishment of a TAOR for each infantry regiment and two Division rear area defense sectors.
- (2) Division rear area sector commanders have the same authority within their assigned sector as a TAOR commander exercises regarding coordination of defensive/security measures and control of supporting arms.
- (3) Commanding Officers of tenant units within a regimental TAOR or division rear area sector are responsible for the defense of their own installations.

b. Execution

(1) 1st Marines

5th Marines

7th Marines

26th Marines (-)(Rein)

Assume operational control of all tenant units within assigned TAOR for ground defense planning and execution of ground defense operations.

(2) 11th Marines (Rein)/Northern Sector Defense Command

- (a) Assume operational control of all tenant units within the Northern Sector of the Division rear area for ground defense planning and execution of ground defense operations.

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

I-1

SECRET

SECRET

- (b) Provide artillery fire support for defense of the division rear area sectors as required.

(3) 1st Tank Battalion/Southern Sector Defense Command

- (a) Assume operational control of all tenant units within the Southern Sector of the Division rear area for ground defense planning and execution of ground defense operations.
- (b) Request fire support from the Commanding Officer, 11th Marines as required.

2. MACV SECURITY CONDITIONS

- a. General. The threat to the security of U. S. personnel and material in Vietnam is continuous and may occur in the form of a ground attack, mortar/rocket fire, terrorist activity or sabotage. Basically, all military organizations must provide for their own internal security.
- b. The following security conditions have been established by COMUSMACV and promulgated by reference (a):
 - (1) Security Condition WHITE: Will exist whenever information indicates the need for unusual precautions to be exercised on the part of all MACV personnel throughout Vietnam, unless specifically localized by the direction of COMUSMACV. Such conditions will be announced for a specified period of time and may be expected during holidays or events having special significance in the Republic of Vietnam. Sensitive periods or dates which require special precautions are announced periodically by the Embassy or MACV Memorandum.
 - (2) Security Condition GRAY: Will exist in an area upon receipt of a warning of a disorder where safety of American personnel, property, or installations is likely to be threatened.
 - (3) Security Condition YELLOW: Will exist in a specific area or all of Vietnam when disorders of significance occur which threaten MACV or other American personnel, property, or installations, or when an attack has occurred against any of the above.
 - (4) Security Condition RED: Will exist throughout Vietnam when a significant deterioration of internal security within the Republic of Vietnam has occurred, or external aggression against the Republic of Vietnam has taken place, or is imminent.

SECRET

3. MACV READINESS CONDITIONS

a. General

(1) There are five Defense Readiness Conditions (DEFCON), in accordance with the uniform system of progressive readiness conditions established by the Joint Chiefs of Staff. DEFCON 5 is the peacetime normal condition and DEFCON 1 is the condition of maximum readiness. Normal Defense Readiness condition for MACV is DEFCON 3.

(2) Each DEFCON has associated with it a universally applied exercise term, which is used only during the conduct of defense readiness condition tests or exercises. Actual readiness terms, short definitions, and exercise terms are set forth below:

<u>ACTUAL READINESS TERM</u>	<u>SHORT DEFINITION</u>	<u>EXERCISE TERM</u>
DEFCON 5	Normal readiness	FADE OUT
DEFCON 4	Increased intelligence watch and strengthened security measures	DOUBLE TAKE
DEFCON 3	Increase in force readiness above that required for normal readiness	ROUND HOUSE
DEFCON 2	Further increase in force readiness but less than maximum readiness	FAST PACE
DEFCON 1	Maximum force readiness	COCKED PISTOL

(3) Defense Readiness Conditions need not necessarily be declared in sequence. Any condition, 5 to 1, may be declared as the situation requires. On declaration of a DEFCON of greater readiness, action required of lesser readiness conditions, whether declared or not, is automatically required.

(4) In the event a defense or Air Defense Emergency is declared prior to declaration of DEFCON 1, forces will immediately assume a posture of maximum readiness.

b. Classification

(1) To enable rapid dissemination of a readiness status, terms DEFCON 5, 4, 3, 2, and 1, together with a DTG and declaring

SECRET

command, may be transmitted in the clear over nonsecure circuits.

- (2) The fact that a force is actually increasing its posture of readiness is classified information.
- (3) The fact that tests, exercises or drills are being conducted is not classified.
- (4) The association of DEFCON with its related exercise term is not classified.
- (5) Short definitions, as set forth in paragraph 3a(2) above, may be related to their appropriate DEFCON on a "For Official Use Only" basis.

c. Press Queries. When assuming a DEFCON requiring a greater degree of force readiness, precautions will be taken to minimize public speculation. However, should queries be received from news media concerning readiness action being taken, the following reply will be given: "We do not comment publicly on the state of readiness or alert status of forces of this command."

d. Exercise

- (1) Test or exercise directives, designed to simulate declaration of increased readiness conditions, will use only designated exercise terms.
- (2) The term DEFCON will not be used for exercises. Press queries concerning readiness exercises will be handled as in paragraph 3c above.
- (3) The term ALERT will not be used in connection with readiness tests and exercises.

4. PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE CONDITIONS

- a. Passive Air Defense Conditions are established to counter the threat of enemy attack from the air. Reference to the various air defense conditions is not classified information, and alerts will be passed in the clear. Actions required under each condition is classified information and will be treated as such.
- b. Passive Air Defense Conditions will be passed by the fastest available communications means. The alert/warnings to be passed are as follows:

SECRET

- (1) Air Defense Alert. There is suspicious enemy activity which may result in enemy air attack.
- (2) Air Defense Warning WHITE. Attack by hostile aircraft/missiles is not considered probable or imminent in the immediate future.
- (3) Air Defense Warning YELLOW. Attack by hostile aircraft/missiles is probable.
- (4) Air Defense Warning RED. Attack by hostile aircraft/missiles is imminent or taking place.

c. Units will take the following measures when Air Defense Alert conditions are set:

- (1) Condition WHITE. If air attack has not taken place, resume normal operations. If air attack has taken place maintain maximum ground readiness and be prepared to render assistance as directed.
- (2) Condition YELLOW. Increase ground defense posture to counter possible ground attacks in conjunction with air attack. Continue essential operations. All other personnel take cover.
- (3) Condition RED. Assume maximum defense readiness posture and be prepared to counter possible ground attack in conjunction with air attack. Continue essential operations from sheltered position. All personnel take cover.

d. Units will establish an audible signal to alert forces to Air Defense Alert Condition RED.

5. ANTIMECHANIZED WARNING AND ALERT CONDITIONS

- a. Division Order P3000.1 (Standing Operating Procedures for Operations).
- b. Annex O (Antimechanized).

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON

S. A. Hannah
S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

ANNEX J (Rules of Engagement) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) COMUSMACV Dir Nr. 525-13
 (b) COMUSMACV Dir Nr. 525-3
 (c) III MAF/SA I CorpsD 3040.3
 (d) Force/SA I CorpsD 03330.1
 (e) ICCI 05530.1A
 (f) 7th AF Reg Nr. 55-49
 (g) CTG 70.8 OperD 320A-YR
 (h) DivO 03400.10
 (i) DivO R3410.1

Time Zone: H

1. GENERAL

- a. Rules of engagement herein prescribed are effected to minimize noncombatant personnel and property losses which may occur during the execution of military operations against the enemies of RVN. The sources for these rules of engagement are references (a) through (i).
- b. The Government of Vietnam (GVN) is engaged in a fight for its survival against the communist Viet Cong (VC) supported and reinforced by the Democratic Republic of Vietnam (DRV). It is the objective of the VC to seize control of the hamlets, villages and towns by a combination of military action, terrorism, political action and subversion. It is the objective of the GVN to resist this process and where it has occurred, to reverse it. This means that the battle of Vietnam flows backward and forward across the homes and fields of the hapless rice farmer and the small town inhabitant. Whether, at a given time, he lives in a VC or GVN controlled area depends, to a large extent, upon factors and forces beyond his control.
- c. The use of unnecessary force leading to noncombatant battle casualties in areas temporarily controlled by the VC will embitter the population, drive them into the arms of the VC and make the long range goal of pacification more costly and difficult.
- d. The circumstances described above call for the exercise of restraint not normally required of soldiers on the battlefield.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

J-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Commanders at all echelons must strike a balance between the force necessary to accomplish their missions, with due regard to the safety of their commands, and the high importance of reducing to a minimum the casualties inflicted on the noncombatant populace.

- e. The VC fully exploit incidents of noncombatant casualties and destruction of property by RVNAF, US combat forces and other FWMAF. Their objectives are to foster resentment against the GVN and the United States and to effect the permanent alienation of the people from the government.

2. DEFINITIONS

- a. Specified Strike Zone. A specified strike zone is an area designated for a specific period of time by GVN/RVNAF in which there are no friendly forces or populace and in which targets may be attacked on the initiative of US/FW commanders.
- b. Urban Areas. Urban Areas are built-up areas where there is a heavy density of population and houses, and includes those suburbs immediately adjacent to built up areas, i.e., ~~SAIGON~~, DA NANG, HUE, NHA TRANG, ETC.
- c. Air Strike. An attack on specific objectives by fighter, bomber or attack aircraft on an offensive mission, except that ARCLIGHT will be governed by MACV Directive 95-14.
- d. Close Air Support. Air action against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces and which require detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of these forces.
- e. Strike Aircraft. Fixed wing aircraft of the fighter, bomber and attack classification capable of conducting an airstrike.

3. APPLICATION

- a. Commanders at every echelon are directed to plan and conduct operations in accordance with the following guidelines:
 - (1) Considered both the military and psychological objectives of each phase of each operation. Excessive military force which would tend to cause unnecessary casualties among the civilian population will not be used.
 - (a) Prestrikes and preparatory fires will not be put on areas populated by civilians.
 - (b) Reconnaissance by fire into areas populated by civilians is prohibited.

J-2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (c) Harassing and interdiction fires will not be placed on areas populated by civilians.
- (2) Commanders will maintain and conduct a thorough and continuing program to emphasize both the short and long range importance of minimizing noncombatant casualties. Troop indoctrination briefings will be held before each operation. They will include the location of noncombatants and other friendly forces, measures to prevent mutual interference, safety precautions for fire control support, rules of engagement, identification and recognition signals, emergency procedures and other appropriate matters.
- (3) The proper selection of landing zones, the careful planning and execution of air strikes, and the proper employment of artillery and armed helicopters will prevent unnecessary damage to lives and property of noncombatants.
- (4) All persons involved in the control and coordination of supporting arms must be briefed on areas to be avoided because of the presence of friendly or potentially friendly population. Such information must be sought from local officials at province and district level.
- (5) With due regard to security and success of the mission, whenever possible the people will be warned by leaflets and broadcast of impending air strikes or operations. The onus for military action in the area should rest with the Viet Cong.
- (6) A civic action plan will be developed to support each operation, even if the area has been controlled by the Viet Cong. Plan for the use of all available assets, to include the dispensing of medical supplies and emergency rations, evacuation of injured or sick regardless of political affiliation, and light engineering work within the capabilities of tactical units.
- (7) Specified strike zones will be configured to exclude populated areas except those in accepted Viet Cong bases.
- (8) Operations will be planned in coordination with province and district chiefs insofar as security allows. Coordination will be effected through established Marine liaison channels or through advisors when Marine liaison is not present.
- (9) Assignment to Marine forces of qualified RVNAF liaison officers from appropriate RVNAF commanders is essential and will be arranged between Marine commanders and advisors for each significant operation. These liaison officers, through their knowledge of the area of operations and the population, can assist in

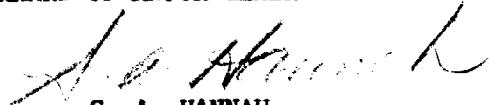
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

identification of friend from foe and can help ensure close coordination with all Vietnamese forces.

- (10) Participation of Vietnamese forces in operations, particularly in populated areas, should be encouraged so that the war does not appear to be an American action against the Vietnamese people. Regional Force and Popular Force participation should be sought at battalion or even company level so that they may assist in the search of private dwellings, obtain information, and contribute to the desired effect of the cooperative war effort.
- (11) Include in each operation plan or order a psychological warfare annex and a civil affairs annex, and assure that all concerned are familiar with their provisions. ~~Each military orders will~~ ~~will~~ include reference to SOP's, including force orders, on civil affairs and psychological warfare.
- b. Advisors will make every effort to convince their Vietnamese counterparts of the necessity for preservation of the lives and property of non combatants. Counterparts will be encouraged to promulgate and implement directives parallel to this order.
- c. Nothing in the above shall be construed to inhibit the inherent right of a Marine or other U. S. unit to defend itself against hostile action from any source. It is absolutely essential that our forces establish the valid reputation of being able to move at will throughout Vietnam and to defeat any enemy force encountered. This reputation for invincibility will produce innumerable psychological benefits and hasten the end of the war. On the other hand, these same forces must constantly demonstrate their concern for the safety of noncombatants, their compassion for the injured, and their willingness to aid the sick, the hungry, and the dispossessed.
- d. Specific rules of engagement for artillery, mortars, tanks, riverine, naval gunfire and air operations are contained in appendixes 1 and 2 to this annex.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON


 S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

APPENDIXES:

- ✓1 - Artillery, Mortar, Tank, Riverine and Naval Gunfire
- ✓2 - Air Operations

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-IR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 1 (Artillery, Mortar, Tanks, Riverine and Naval Gunfire) to
 Appendix J (Rules of Engagement) to Operation Order 301-YR

1. PURPOSE

To provide guidance concerning the control of artillery, mortar, tank, riverine, and naval gunfire support provided surface commander by US/FWMAF. The terms artillery and artillery fire as used in this appendix include mortars and tank guns, and mortar and tank gun fire.

2. GENERAL

- a. These rules of engagement apply to the conduct of the surface battle to include employment of artillery, tank, mortar, riverine, and naval gunfire by US/FWMAF/RVNAF within the RVN. These rules also apply to the employment of US/FWMAF/RVNAF fire support resources in cross support missions for all forces.
- b. Artillery, tank, and mortar gunnery techniques. Care and attention must be exercised continuously in the application of all gunnery techniques. The application of these techniques and the exercise of sound judgment on the part of all personnel involved in solving the gunnery problem and in exercising precise gunnery procedures will provide the best assurance against endangering friendly forces and civilians, or destroying or damaging property of friendly forces or civilians.

3. CONDUCT OF FIRE

- a. Naval gunfire. Procedures applicable to the conduct and control of naval gunfire are contained in effective edition Operation Order 320A-YEAR, Commander Task Group 70.8, and in the case of Market Time units, COMCOSURVFOR Operation Order 201-YEAR. Procedures applicable to the conduct and control of naval gunfire in riverine areas are contained in CTF's 116 and 117 Operation Orders 201-YEAR.
- b. Specified Strike Zones. Unobserved fire may be directed against all targets and target areas located within a Specified Strike Zone, after notifying the appropriate US/FWMAF clearance authority.
- c. Uninhabited areas outside of Specified Strike Zones.
 - (1) Fire may be directed against VC/NVA forces in contact in accordance with normal artillery procedures.

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

J-1-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Unobserved fires may be directed at targets and target areas, other than VC/NVA forces in contact, only after approval by Province Chief, District Chief, Sector Commander, or Subsector Commander and US/FWMAF military commander, as appropriate, has been granted.
- (3) Observed fire may be directed against targets of opportunity which are clearly identified as hostile without obtaining Province Chief, District Chief, Sector Commander or Subsector Commander and US/FWMAF military commander's approval.
- (4) Approval by Province Chief, District Chief, Sector Commander, or Subsector Commander and US/FWMAF military commander, as appropriate, is required, before directing fire on targets of opportunity not clearly identified as hostile.

d. Villages and Hamlets

- (1) Fire missions directed against known or suspected VC/NVA targets in villages and hamlets occupied by noncombatants will be conducted as follows:
 - (a) All such fire missions will be controlled by an observer and will be executed only after approval is obtained from the Province Chief, or District Chief, as appropriate. The decision to conduct such fire missions will also be approved by the attacking force battalion or task force commander, or higher.
 - (b) Villages and hamlets not associated with maneuver of ground forces will not be fired upon without prior warning by leaflets and/or ~~special~~ systems or by other appropriate means, even though fire is received from them.
 - (c) Villages and hamlets may be attacked without prior warning if the attack is in conjunction with a ground operation involving maneuver of ground forces through the area, and if in the judgment of the ground commander, his mission would be jeopardized by such warning.
- (2) The use of incendiary type ammunition will be avoided unless absolutely necessary in the accomplishment of the commander's mission or for preservation of the force.

e. Urban Areas

- (1) Fire missions directed against known or suspected VC/NVA targets in urban areas must preclude unnecessary destruction of

CONFIDENTIAL

of civilian property and must by nature require greater restrictions than the rules of engagement for less populated areas.

- (2) When time is of the essence and supporting weapons must be employed to accomplish the mission or to reduce friendly casualties, fire missions will be conducted as follows:
 - (a) All fire missions will be controlled by an observer and will be executed only after GVN/RVNAF/US approval. The decision to conduct fire missions in urban areas will be retained at corps/field force or NAVFORV level. Approval must be obtained from both the corps commander and the US field force level commander. This approval is required for the employment of any US supporting weapons in urban areas to include those US weapons in support of RVNAF.
 - (b) Prior to firing in urban areas, leaflets and loudspeakers and other appropriate means will be utilized to warn and to secure the cooperation and support of the civilian populace even though fire is received from these areas.
 - (c) Supporting weapons will be used ~~only~~ on positively located enemy targets. When time permits, damage to buildings will be minimized.
 - (d) The use of incendiary type munitions will be avoided unless destruction of the area is unavoidable and then only when friendly survival is at stake.
 - (e) Riot control agents will be employed to the maximum extent possible. CS agents can be effectively employed in urban area operations to flush enemy personnel from buildings and fortified positions, thus increasing the enemy's vulnerability to allied firepower while reducing the likelihood of destroying civilian property. Commanders must plan ahead and be prepared to use CS agents whenever the opportunity presents itself.
- f. The above stated procedures will not be violated or deviated from except, when in the opinion of the responsible commander the situation demands such immediate action that these procedures cannot be followed. Such situations include preservation of the force or the right of self-defense.
- g. Religious Monuments/Buildings

CONFIDENTIAL

- (1) The enemy has shown by his actions that he takes advantage of areas or places normally considered as nonmilitary target areas. These areas are typified by those of religious or historical value to the Vietnamese. Where it is found that the enemy has sheltered himself in places of worship such as churches or pagodas and has installed defensive positions in public buildings and dwellings, the responsible senior commanders in the area (brigade or higher) may order the attack to ensure prompt destruction of the enemy. The responsible commander must identify positive enemy hostile act either in execution or preparation. Weapons and forces used will be those which will ensure prompt defeat of enemy forces with minimum damage to structures in the area.
- (2) The exception to this policy is the palace compound in the Hue Citadel. For this specific area, commanders should consider the employment of massive quantities of CS crystal.

h. RVN/Cambodian Border Area

- (1) Fire missions within 2000 meters of the RVN/Cambodian border will be observed, except under circumstances where fires are in defense of friendly forces and observation of such fires is not possible. These requirements are in addition to applicable control procedures stated elsewhere in this appendix.
- (2) Fire missions with intended target areas more than 2000 meters from the RVN/Cambodian border may be unobserved, subject to applicable control procedures stated elsewhere in this appendix.
- (3) Fire missions will not be conducted where dispersion could result in fire being placed on or over the RVN/Cambodian border.
- (4) Commanders will review and comply with the provisions of MACV Rules of Engagement - Cambodia when planning for operations near the the RVN/Cambodian border.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON

S. A. Hannah
 S. A. HANNAH
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 2 (Air Operations) to Annex J (Rules of Engagement) to Operation Order 301-YR

1. PURPOSE

To define specific operational restrictions and Rules of Engagement for U. S. rotary wing and fixed wing aircraft in the RVN.

2. GENERAL

- a. All targets selected for an air attack will be approved by the Province Chief directly or through RVN authority. Air attacks in Specified Strike Zones (SSZ) may be conducted without additional GVN/RVNNAF clearance only after notifying the appropriate US/FWMAR military clearance authority.
- b. All pilots will endeavor to minimize noncombatant casualties and civilian property damage. Air attacks will not be executed where identification of friendly forces is in doubt.
- c. All pilots will have knowledge of the disposition of friendly forces and/or civilians prior to initiating an air attack. This information may come from ground or air briefing.
- d. For purposes of this appendix, references to the Forward Air Controller (FAC) also encompass and apply to the Marine Tactical Air Coordinator Airborne (TAC(A)) and the ~~Marine Control and Reconnaissance Pilot (SCAR)~~.
- e. USAF, USMC, and USN strike aircraft will normally be controlled by the following in the order of preference as listed:

*(1) U. S. Air Force ALO/FAC or Marine TACA/FAC/SCAR.

*(2) VNAF FAC/FAO.

(3) USAF MSQ-77 (SKY SPOT) or USMC TRQ-10.

* Under VFR conditions, when a USAF, USMC, or VNAF FAC is not available, a qualified Army Target Identifying Pilot (TIP) may designate the target to be struck and the flight leader of the strike aircraft will control the strike. The supported ground commander will acknowledge clearance for a TIP directed strike.

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
 DOD DIR 5200.10

J-2-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- f. Commanders of units assigned armed helicopters and strike aircraft will insure that records of ordnance expended are maintained a minimum of three months. Records will include as a minimum:
 - (1) Type and amount of ordnance expended on each target.
 - (2) Coordinate of target.
 - (3) Date and time of initial and final engagement of the target.
 - (4) Unit supported.
- g. In an emergency, when compliance with the provisions of paragraph 2e, above, is not possible, the following personnel may designate the target for strike aircraft:
 - (1) The commander of a ground unit or U. S. advisor engaged with enemy forces.
 - (2) The US/FWMAF pilot of an airplane or helicopter supporting a ground unit, who has radio contact with the ground unit involved and can identify friendly positions in relation to enemy positions.
 - (3) The US/FWMAF/RVNAF pilot of an airplane or helicopter required to operate within the vicinity of a hostile village or hamlet for the purpose of conducting medical evacuation or supply missions, and where enemy fire presents an immediate threat to the lives of the helicopter or transport crew.
- h. Villages and Hamlets. Fixed wing aircraft close air support missions that involve strikes on hamlets or villages must always be controlled by a FAC and be initiated only after US/GVN/RVNAF clearance has been obtained. Armed helicopters involved in air attacks on hamlets and villages must always be in direct radio contact with the designated control agency of the responsible ground commander. The decision to conduct such air operations must also be approved by the attacking ground task force or higher commander.
 - (1) If the attack on a village or hamlet is deemed necessary and is executed in conjunction with a ground operation involving movement of ground forces through the area and if in the judgment of the commander his mission would be jeopardized by such warning the attack may be without warning.
 - (2) If the attack on a village or hamlet is not in conjunction with any immediate ground operations, the inhabitants must be warned by leaflets and/or loudspeaker system prior to the attack and

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

must be given sufficient time to evacuate the area. Once the inhabitants of a pre-planned target area have been adequately warned that the area has been selected as a target and given sufficient time to evacuate, the hamlet/village may then be struck without further warning.

i. Urban Areas. Air attacks directed against known or suspected VC/NVA targets in urban areas must preclude unnecessary destruction of civilian property and must by nature require greater restrictions than the Rules of Engagement for less populated areas. Therefore the following specific US/GVN/RVNAF clearance procedures and restrictions must be strictly adhered to:

- (1) Air attacks directed against urban areas must always be controlled by a FAC and be initiated only after US/GVN/RVNAF clearance has been obtained. The decision to conduct air attacks in urban areas will be retained at corps/field force level. Approval must be obtained from both the corps commander and the U. S. Field Force level commander. This approval is required for all U. S. air attacks to include those in support of RVNAF.
- (2) Prior to subjecting urban areas to air attack, even when fire is received from the area, leaflets, loudspeakers and other appropriate means will be utilized to warn the civilian population and to secure their cooperation and support.
- (3) The use of incendiary type munitions will be avoided unless destruction of the area is unavoidable and then only when friendly survival is at stake.

3. SPECIFIC INSTRUCTION FOR CLOSE AIR SUPPORT TO INCLUDE INTERDICTION
(DAY OR NIGHT)

a. ALO/FAC will:

- (1) Have thorough knowledge of the ground scheme of maneuver.
- (2) If possible, secure a VNAF FAC or RVNAF observer to assist in directing an air strike when in support of an ARVN unit. If a RVNAF observer is not available, an ALO/FAC is authorized to direct the air strike.
- (3) Maintain reliable communications with the ground unit and strike aircraft.
- (4) Make positive identification and mark the target. COMUSMACV may waive the marking requirement in the case of specially equipped aircraft.

CONFIDENTIAL

(5) Insure that strike pilots are aware of friendly locations in relation to target, characteristics of target area and local weather conditions.

(6) Use 1:50,000 or larger scale maps of target area, and photographs when available.

b. Pilots of strike aircraft will:

(1) Always be under the control and direct radio contact for a strike with a FAC or designated control agency airborne or ground.

(2) Have visual contact with target or target marker.

(3) Always ascertain the position of friendly troops (or civilians, when applicable).

(4) Ascertain local conditions regarding weather, target area, and surrounding terrain characteristics.

(5) Defend themselves against ground fire providing:

(a) Source of fire can be visually identified.

(b) The strike can be positively oriented against the source.

(c) The fire is of such intensity that counter-action is necessary.

(6) Artificial illumination is utilized for night strikes.

(7) A waiver may be granted for specially equipped aircraft (i.e., TRIM, DIANE, TROPIC MOON, etc.) of those requirements stipulated in paragraph 3b(1), (2), and (6), above. Waivers may be granted by COMUSMACV on a case-by-case basis only.

4. BORDER RESTRICTIONS FOR AIRCRAFT CONDUCTING ASSIGNED MISSIONS IN THE RVN

a. US/PWMAF military fixed wing and rotary wing type aircraft will not cross the demilitarized zone or Cambodian border unless specifically authorized by COMUSMACV.

b. All FAC's operating in the vicinity of the border will have a 1:50,000 or larger scale map of the target area. Maps, mosaics, and photographs will be made available to the pilots.

CONFIDENTIAL

- c. Joint operations-intelligence facilities will be established and complete pre-strike briefings and post-strike debriefings will be conducted for strikes within 5,000 meters of the border, when practical.
- d. Cambodian border restrictions which are additional to the above.
 - (1) Strike aircraft within 5,000 meters of the Cambodian border will be under positive control of a FAC or MSQ-77/TPQ-10. The authority to waive this requirement is restricted to COMUSMACV or his designated representative.
 - (2) All organizations responsible for planning or execution of missions within 5 km of the border will have posted in operations a 1:250,000 or larger scale map on which the Cambodian border is distinctly marked, on the RVN side, to the depth of 5 km.
 - (3) Aircraft supporting border outposts (fire support, reconnaissance, supply, and transportation) are allowed to operate as necessary in the outpost area, but will neither cross nor fire across the border.
 - (4) Appropriate radar stations will flight follow aircraft on missions within 5 km of the border within equipment capability.

5. RELIGIOUS MONUMENTS AND PUBLIC BUILDINGS

- a. The enemy has shown by his actions that he takes advantage of areas or places normally considered as nonmilitary target areas. These areas are typified by those of religious background or historical value to the Vietnamese. Where it is found that the enemy has sheltered himself in places of worship such as churches and pagodas or has installed defensive positions in public buildings and dwellings, the responsible senior brigade or higher commander in the area may order an air attack to insure prompt destruction of the enemy. The responsible commander must identify positive enemy hostile acts either in execution or preparation. Weapons and forces used will be those which will insure prompt defeat of enemy forces with minimum damage to structures in the area.
- b. The exception to this policy is the palace compound in the Hue Citadel. For this specific area, commanders should consider the employment of massive quantities of CS crystal.

6. JETTISON

- a. Munitions will be jettisoned only in designated jettison areas.

CONFIDENTIAL

- b. During night IFR conditions, aircraft will be under positive radar control while jettisoning.
- c. During day VFR, drops will be monitored by radar whenever possible.
- d. Aircraft may jettison munitions in other than designated areas during inflight emergencies when there is an immediate threat of injury to the crew or damage to the aircraft. Every effort will be made to insure that munitions are not jettisoned so that they impact into or near inhabited areas.

7. SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS FOR ARMED HELICOPTER ENGAGEMENT

- a. U. S. Army, U. S. Marine, U. S. Air Force and U. S. Navy armed helicopters will be marked "U. S. Army", "U. S. Marine", "U. S. Air Force", or "U. S. Navy", as appropriate.
- b. For the purpose of this appendix an armed helicopter is defined as any helicopter that mounts an automatic weapon and/or rocket or missile launcher.
- c. Fire only when all three of the following requirements are satisfied:
 - (1) In direct radio contact with and under the control of the designated control agency of the responsible ground commander.
 - (2) The target or target marker can be visually identified.
 - (3) Friendly and civilian positions are positively identified.
- d. Urban areas will be attacked only when directed by the responsible ground commander and then in accordance with the rules set forth in paragraph 2i of this appendix with the exception of the FAC requirement. Such attacks when so directed will be governed by the restrictions set forth in paragraph 7c, above. Further, only point targets (i.e., specific buildings) will be engaged and these targets must be positively identified to the pilot. The engagement of area targets in urban areas is prohibited.
- e. Targets of opportunity acquired in a specified strike zone may be engaged anytime after notifying the appropriate US/FWMAF/RVNAF clearance authority.
- f. Door gunners will fire only when authorized by the aircraft commander.
- g. Airborne test firing of weapons will be conducted only after obtaining permission from the appropriate clearance authority.

CONFIDENTIAL

h. Pilots of helicopters are permitted to defend themselves against ground fire anytime providing all three of the following requirements are satisfied.

- (1) The source of fire can be visually identified.
- (2) The attack can be positively oriented against the source.
- (3) The fire is of such intensity that counter-action is necessary.

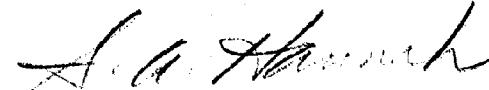
8. AIR RECONNAISSANCE AND AERIAL SURVEILLANCE MISSIONS

- a. Reconnaissance aircraft operating near the RVN/Cambodian border are not allowed to cross the border and penetrate Cambodian air-space.
- b. Aerial reconnaissance flights along or near the Cambodian border are vital to the security of the RVN and U. S. defense effort. However, extreme care must be exercised in planning and executing in-country missions by reconnaissance aircraft of all services to insure that inadvertent overflights do not occur.
- c. U. S. Army aircraft may be armed with target marking ordinance while on surveillance missions.

9. AIR TO AIR RESTRICTIONS

Commander, 7th Air Force, prescribes Rules of Engagement and restrictions for air to air combat in the RVN. These are published by that headquarters in Tactical Air Control Center (TACC) Operating Instructions (OI) Nr. 55-33, 30 March 1966.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Annex K (Controlled Items) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) MACV Directive Number 525-7
 (b) MACV Directive Number 525-9
 (c) 1stMarDivO 003100.2

Time Zone: H

1. References (a) and (b) provide background information concerning controlled items. Control measures are established in order to limit enemy access to the following controlled items; rice, money, medicine, contraband and food caches consistent with the guidelines below:

a. Rice

(1) The rice which fills enemy caches is the product of an increasingly burdensome enemy tax program imposed on peasantry in areas which the enemy controls or to which they have access. Discovery of this rice and its return to villagers in the immediate area constitutes an opportunity for generation of a major psychological impact in support of US/RVN objectives. Use of recovered rice for civic action purposes also reduces the drain on government rice supplies and transportation. It is desired, therefore, that Marine commanders be alert in order to exploit enemy rice stocks for civic action purposes and also to reduce the drain on government rice supplies and transportation.

(2) Rice harvests are controlled on a planned basis within the capability of available forces. Requests to destroy rice or rice fields which cannot be controlled are referred to this Headquarters. Approval of such destruction is granted only when assurances that legitimate food needs of the local populace can be anticipated and provided for by GVN provincial authorities, monitored and assisted by U. S. members of the Provincial Team.

(3) Commanding officers insure that these provisions are carefully explained to all hands. Further, rice and foodstuffs are destroyed only as a last resort. Where on-hand resources are inadequate for evacuation of such rice and foodstuffs, assistance is requested from higher echelon. Where rice caches are destroyed a written report is submitted to this Headquarters.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

K-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(4) Procedures followed in protection of rice crops are:

- (a) Determine areas which produce large quantities of rice and establish priorities for protecting these areas.
- (b) Conduct joint and combined military and police operations to protect people during rice harvesting.
- (c) Protect convoys transporting rice harvest to agricultural cooperatives and farmers associations.
- (d) Initiate propaganda activities and psychological warfare urging people to sell their rice only to GVN authorities or legal rice traders.
- (e) Deny to the enemy, rice from paddies farmed or controlled by him. If enemy rice paddies are not accessible, consideration will be given to the use of herbicides to destroy the crop. Final decision to use herbicides always rests with GVN and always requires complete coordination of US and GVN agencies involved.

b. Money

(1) The enemy relies heavily on extortion of money from RVN populace to finance his aggression. They have extorted about 2 to 4 billion piasters during the past twelve months. About 75% of this money was extorted from the people in the form of an alleged tax on agricultural produce and industrial goods; the balance was extorted from commercial civilian traffic on roads, trails and waterways of RVN. Many of these "tax collection" points are in areas which are accessible from the 1st MarDiv area of responsibility and can be successfully interdicted.

- (a) Within the TAOR and during operations outside the TAOR, organizations coordinate with ARVN, PF and RF, those activities aimed at neutralizing enemy sources of money and money instruments. These activities are primarily attacks on enemy "tax collection" points on roads and waterways and provision of assistance to local populace in evading so-called enemy taxes and bond-selling efforts.
- (b) Captured funds are handled in accordance with reference (b).

c. Medicines

(1) The enemy obtains medicines from Communist countries and by direct or indirect purchase in RVN from commercial establishments. NVN units bring a basic supply of medicine with them

CONFIDENTIAL

from North Vietnam and thereafter depend primarily on local purchase. Medicines are transported from cities and towns by every means of transportation using roads, trails, and waterways to enemy distribution points. Some medicines are also obtained by selective hijacking of civilian traffic. Local enemy sources of medicine must be identified and neutralized.

- (2) Captured or abandoned enemy medical stores or material including medical items which are determined or suspected to be contaminated, outdated or uncertified will not be intentionally destroyed.
- (3) Captured enemy medical supplies are used for the care and treatment of wounded or sick enemy personnel, but only when such use is under the supervision of enemy medical personnel. Enemy medical supplies are not used by U. S. medical personnel except in an emergency due to nonavailability of U. S. medical items of the type required.
- (4) Captured enemy medical supplies have great potential for harm due to unknown enemy standards of quality and doubtful enemy capability of adequate quality control of items. Release of captured medical supplies to local GVN officials or other relief agencies in the field is not made except in cases of urgent humanitarian need when U. S. supplies of the type and quantity required are not available. Such release will be limited to types and quantities of items required to meet the existing medical emergency as determined by the U. S. Military Surgeon in the incident area. The release is reported in the next STREP to include types and quantities of items, date of release, name and location of recipient(s) and intended purpose for which released.
- (5) Every effort is made to extract all captured medical supplies by capturing units through established channels. If all available means have been exhausted and extraction remains impossible, they are left intact and in place. Date, location and estimate of quantities are reported to this Headquarters.

d. Contraband

- (1) All contraband seized by units is turned into this Headquarters for appropriate disposal.

e. Food Caches

- (1) Large food caches, obviously over and above needs of local population as determined by local GVN officials, are reported to this headquarters for appropriate disposal. For extractions,

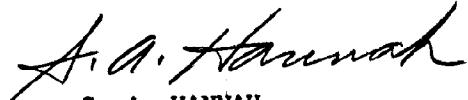
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

where private ownership is claimed, a receipt system will be utilized. General security for extraction operations and packaging materials and transportation are provided, if required by GVN officials. Plans provide for availability of these resources. The following measures, as a minimum, are coordinated with the local GVN officials:

- (a) Procedures for informing GVN officials of locations and amounts of food supplies discovered.
- (b) Procedures for provision of necessary labor, packaging materials, and transportation to permit extraction.
- (c) Provision for GVN to furnish receipts for supplies extracted when private ownership is claimed.
- (d) Procedures for use of 1st Marine Division personnel to furnish security elements during extraction operations.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

K-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

ANNEX L (Communication-Electronics) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) Div0 P2000.4 (COMMSOP)
 (b) Div0 P02000.2 (CEOI)
 (c) 1st MAW 0 P02000.6
 (d) Force0 P02000.1

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence), current INTSUM's and PERINTREP's.
- (2) The enemy has the capability to monitor, jam, and conduct imitative deception on friendly radio circuits. His capability continues to improve and will become more sophisticated if provided assistance by CHICOM, NVA and/or other communist block nations.
- (3) The enemy is capable of interdiction or disruption of metallic circuits, and destruction or damage to communication facilities.

b. Friendly Forces

(1) III MAF

- (a) Coordinates Communication-Electronics operational and logistical requirements with higher and adjacent headquarters.
- (b) Coordinates communication matters within the I Corps Tactical Zone.
- (c) Controls and assigns radio voice call signs and frequencies for all III MAF Forces.
- (d) Provides alternate route communications to III MAF units and world wide network through DCS.

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
 DOD DIR 5200.10

L-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) USMACV provides voice and teletype channels over SEASIA long haul tropospheric scatter and microwave systems to include channels to 2d ARVN Division in QUANG NGAI and Headquarters 5th and 6th ARVN Regiments in TAM KY.
- (3) I Corps Advisory Group provides voice and teletype channels to Comdr QUANG DA Special Zone.
- (4) Defense Communication Agency provides entry into world wide communication systems through manual torn-tape relay station DA NANG.
- (5) U. S. Navy, through interface of DCA circuitry, provides entry into world-wide communication system through Naval Communication Station, PHILIPPINES.
- (6) Force Logistic Command/1st FSR provides electronics supply and maintenance support.
- (7) Naval Supply Activities, DA NANG, provides supply support for fixed plant teletype equipments.
- (8) RPIO, Honolulu provides cryptographic support.
- (9) CRF SUBIC BAY provides cryptographic maintenance and repair support.
- (10) Detachment, 1st Radio Battalion provides communication security support.
- (11) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing establishes communications for close air support, air defense, and provides an alternate route means of communications to III MAF and entry to world wide communication system through DCA circuitry.
- (12) Command Posts. Paragraph 5, basic order.

2. MISSION

Communication elements plan, install, operate, and maintain continuous reliable communication systems and facilities to support a combat base environment and 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF concept(s) of operation.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

CONFIDENTIAL

(1) Combat base communication-electronics systems are semi-permanent installations employing wire, DCA circuitry, and multichannel equipments for primary transmission paths backed up by tactical radio and radio relay equipments. Engineering of this system must provide an inherent flexibility which facilitates rapid expansion, integration, and support of tactical communications. The combat base communication-electronics system provides and supports:

- (a) Communication Center.
- (b) Division telephone and switching central.
- (c) CGC, FSCC, and DASC circuits.
- (d) Liaison and coordination circuits with adjacent III MAF, PAVAF and RVNAF forces within the I Corps tactical zone.
- (e) CRITICOM circuits (SSO).

(2) Communication-electronics support for amphibious and/or ground operations extending away from a combat base is provided by tactical equipment resources. Communication planning for operations must consider integration and maximum employment of existing combat base communication systems and facilities.

b. Communication Company, Headquarters Battalion

(1) Install, operate and maintain a communication-electronics system to support the following division combat base facilities:

- (a) Division communication center.
- (b) Teletypewriter terminal complex, to include requirements of the Combat Operations Center.
- (c) Telephone central and outside plant.
- (d) CGC and FSCC wire, radio and radio relay communications.
- (e) Division interoffice voice communication systems.

(2) Plan, install and be prepared to activate multichannel radio relay as backup to DCA communication systems and the cable system serving this headquarters.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Activate Division Tactical, Supporting Arms and Logistical nets as directed.
- (4) Establish system and technical control facilities and procedures for coordination with senior and subordinate commands to maintain circuit quality and to expedite restoration of internal communication systems.
- (5) Be prepared to provide personnel and equipment to support other than base type operations by the 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF.
- (6) Provide communication guard for all 1st Marine Division units and reinforcing units under the ADCON/OPCON of the CG, 1st Marine Division.
- (7) Provide communication guard either by relay or over-the-counter service to units external to the 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF, as directed.
- (8) Be prepared to activate external radio circuits to III MAF.
- (9) Provide limited crypto maintenance support for subordinate units.
- (10) Perform other communication/electronics services as directed by this Headquarters.

c. 1st Marines5th Marines7th Marines26th Marines (-) (Rein)

- (1) Plan, install, operate and maintain communications to support assigned mission and be prepared to provide communications in support of tactical operations.
- (2) Be prepared to provide communication guard, counter and/or over-the-counter service to attached, reinforcing, supporting and/or external units as directed by this Headquarters.
- (3) Be prepared to establish lateral radio relay links as directed.

d. 11th Marines (Rein)

- (1) Plan, install, operate and maintain communication system to support assigned mission and be prepared to provide communications in support of tactical operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Plan, install, coordinate, operate and maintain a communication system in support of defensive operations in the Northern Sector Defense Command.
- (3) Be prepared to provide communication guard, courier and/or over-the-counter service to attached, reinforcing, supporting and/or external units as directed.
- (4) Be prepared to establish lateral radio relay links as directed.
- (5) Provide the Division FSCC with personnel and equipment to establish, operate and maintain stations on the 11th Marines Command/Fire Direction and Artillery Air Spot nets.

e. 1st Tank Bn (Rein)

- (1) Plan, coordinate, install, operate and maintain a communication system to support defensive operations in the Southern Sector Defense Command.
- (2) Be prepared to provide communications to support tactical operations.

f. 1st Recon Bn (Rein)
3d AMTrac Bn (Rein), FMF
1st Engr Bn (Rein)
11th MT Bn, FMF
1st SP Bn (Rein)
1st Med Bn
1st Hosp Co (Rein), FMF
1st MT Bn

- (1) Be prepared to provide communications in support of missions assigned.
- (2) Be prepared to augment unit providing communications guard with personnel and equipment.

g. 7th Comm Br

- (1) Be prepared to provide communication support to III MAF forces as directed.
- (2) Establish, operate and maintain a communication center in the Southern Sector Defense Command and provide communication guard, courier and/or over-the-counter service to co-located units as directed.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Be prepared to establish, operate and maintain communication-electronics systems to support a combat base to include:
 - (a) Communication Center.
 - (b) Teletype transmitting and receiving section and/or term tape relay.
 - (c) Area Telephone Switching Central.
 - (d) Interoffice voice communications systems.
 - (e) Installation and maintenance of external and internal cable systems.
- (4) Be prepared to establish systems and technical control facilities and procedures, within capability, to expedite restoration of systems and maintain circuit quality.
- (5) Be prepared to provide electronics maintenance support within capabilities.
- (6) Provide heavy poleline construction to support 1st Marine Division as required.

h. Naval Gunfire Communications. This Annex and Annex G (Naval Gunfire).

i. Air Support Communications. Reference (b) and (c)

j. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Communication procedures in accordance with reference (a) and (b), effective ACP's, JANAP's, and III MAF and USMACV directives.
- (2) Communication security in accordance with ACP 122.
- (3) Ensure that communication detachments are provided a basic unit of fire and personal combat essential equipment appropriate for assignment.
- (4) Provide communication detachments with installation support, security, and resupply.
- (5) Provide mess service with communication support only when such support has been cleared with this Headquarters and does not interfere with tactical operations.

L-6

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) Lateral communications as coordinated between adjacent units.

(7) Plan, coordinate and integrate combined action company/platoon communication system to support operations, enhance reinforcement and supporting fires.

(8) Be prepared to enter Division Command and tactical nets in the event of land line and/or radio relay failure.

(9) Messenger Service

(a) This Headquarters establishes special helicopter messenger and courier service as required. Schedules are promulgated by separate message.

(b) Units not being served by electrical means establish regular scheduled courier service to communication center providing communication guard.

(c) Scheduled vehicular messenger service from Division Communication Center is announced as required.

(10) Radio

(a) Frequencies, reference (b).

(b) Radio call signs and tactical radio call signs, reference (b).

(c) Intraunit reassignment of frequencies as promulgated by reference (b) are coordinated with, and approved by, this Headquarters.

(d) Be prepared to activate secure voice upon order within a 30 minute time frame.

(e) Enforce transmission security procedures, utilization of authentication and numeral codes to reduce enemy communication intelligence gathering capability.

(f) Maintain radio logs as dictated by the tactical situation.

(g) Interference and jamming reports in accordance with reference (a).

(11) Wire

CONFIDENTIAL

- (a) Provides the basic communication paths in a defensive posture and is engineered and installed to provide a minimum of interruption due to enemy interdiction.
- (b) Prepare and submit two copies of circuit diagram for all combat base internal and external metallic circuits to include radio relay. Extent of unit circuit diagram includes test frame and connecting cable pairs installed by this Headquarters.
- (c) Prepare and submit two copies line route map of all external metallic circuits to include radio relay.
- (d) Installation crews and trouble shooting teams must be constantly alert for ambushes, mines, and booby traps.

(12) Radio Relay

- (a) Communication plans provide for radio relay backup to metallic trunk lines.
- (b) Frequency assignments, reference (b).
- (c) Coordinate frequency assignments AN/TRC-27 with this Headquarters.

(13) Visual and Sound. Reference (b).

(14) Communication Center

- (a) Torn Tape Relay procedures in accordance with ACP 127 ().

(15) Cryptographic

- (a) Off-line and on-line procedures in accordance with current directives.
- (b) Be prepared to provide ARVN units with low level cryptographic support.
- (c) Authentication and Numeral Code

1. KAC Q Series. The KAC Q series, combined authentication/numeral code, is used throughout the I Corps Tactical Zone by III MAF forces and I Corps Advisers and is used exclusively within this Division on all internal nets.

CONFIDENTIAL

2. KAC 138. KAC 138 is the effective numeral code for joint use within the Pacific command and is used between units not possessing KAC Q series.

3. KAA 60. KAA 60 has been designated as the RVN in-country authentication system for joint usage. It is used between units not holding the KAC Q series.

(d) Operations Code

1. KAC P series. The KAC P series is employed within the I Corps Tactical Zone by III MAF units and I Corps Advisors and is used within this Division on all internal nets.

2. KAC 132. KAC 132 is the U. S. Navy Operations Code Pacific Area and is only used when units do not hold KAC P series.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Administration Order 301-68

b. Supply and Maintenance

(1) Submit requirements for specific maintenance augmentation to this Headquarters.

(2) Lost equipment is reported in accordance with reference (a).

(3) Contact teams are positioned at regimental level and lower if required to provide third echelon and overflow second echelon repair.

(4) Ensure that correct levels of operating spares are available and readily accessible for each piece of equipment at all times.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

L-6

CONFIDENTIAL

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Annex M (Revolutionary Development) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) Combined Campaign Plan 1969

Time Zone: H

1. GENERAL

- a. Reference (a) provides background information concerning Revolutionary Development.
- b. Revolutionary Development (RD) is the integrated military and civil program to restore, consolidate, and expand governmental control so that nation building can progress throughout the area. The focal point of the program is the people in the hamlets. RD aims at developing a secure environment with improved political, economic, and social standards of living for all. The ultimate goal of RD is to secure and develop sufficient hamlet and village areas throughout I CTZ that are free from Communist influence so that they can no longer thrive or pose a threat to the central government's efforts to build a free nation. Military forces are employed in areas surrounding the RD effort to establish a protective screen against VC/NVA main forces that seek to enter the inner area when RD is in progress. When this has been accomplished, RD teams establish initial government administration, organize the people for self defense, and initiate economic and social development projects to win the confidence of the people. The national police maintain law and order, and in conjunction with military RD teams, identify and eliminate the VC infrastructure.

2. MISSION

1st Marine Division forces support the RD program by destroying VC/NVA main forces, base areas, and resources and/or drives the enemy into sparsely populated and food-scarce areas, by securing TAOR's, and by providing a security screen in the vicinity of established RD bases; and is prepared to provide reaction forces to counter attack VC threats against RD bases.

3. CONCEPT

- a. Annex C (Concept of Operations) to Operations Order 301-YR
- b. The RD campaign is conducted in consonance with political, economic and sociological programs of GVN and US/FW agencies.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

M-1

SECRET

SECRET

RVNAF has the primary mission of supporting RD activities, with priority in and around national priority areas and other areas of critical significance, defending governmental centers, and protecting and controlling national resources. 1st Marine Division reinforces RVNAF for joint operations and, as necessary, conducts unilateral operations. In addition, 1st Marine Division forces assist in protection and control of national resources, as directed.

4. OBJECTIVES AND TASKS

a. To defeat VC/NVA forces.

- (1) Conduct sustained, coordinated, unilateral or combined offensive operations against VC/NVA forces and base areas.
- (2) Conduct a continuous harassing and destructive air offensive against enemy forces and base areas.
- (3) Interdict VC/NVA land and water LOC's through ground, sea and air operations.
- (4) Conduct psychological operations against VC/NVA personnel and civilians under the influence of the Viet Cong.
- (5) Conduct intelligence, counterintelligence, and counter-infiltration operations.
- (6) Provide reaction forces to counterattack VC threats against RD installations.

b. To extend GVN control in the Republic of Vietnam:

- (1) Establish, maintain, and secure military installations and supporting LOC's as necessary in RVN.
- (2) Secure the major political, economic, food producing and populated centers.
- (3) Identify and eliminate the VC guerrilla and communist infrastructure.
- (4) Conduct military clearing and securing operations to establish and maintain local security for areas undergoing Revolutionary Development.
- (5) Conduct military civic action to win the support of the people to the GVN.

SECRET

- (6) Provide relief, reorientation, rehabilitation and resettlement of refugees.
- (7) Perform emergency construction, repair and maintenance of roads and bridges that are required to support tactical and RD operations.
- (8) Assist RVNAF commanders in preparing and executing plans to secure controlled items and waterways within the 1st Marine Division area of responsibility and as directed.
- (9) Assist RVNAF commanders in conducting searches to uncover VC caches.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H February 1969

Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) DivO 5605.1

Time Zone: H

1. Distribution of this Order is as follows:

CMC (AO3)	2	CTG 70.8	2
CG FMFPac	2	CTG 79.4	1
COMUSMACV	5	CTG 79.5	1
COMSEVENTHFLT	2	NSA	1
CG III MAF	10	CMDR I CORPS IDV GRU	4
CG XXIV CORPS	5	3D MCB	3
CG 1ST MAW	20	CTG 115.1	10
CG FORLOGCOMD	5	1st Bn, 525th MI Gru	2

E-1,2,4,8,10,12,14,15,16,21,23,27,32,35,39,46,65,(1); 3,(6); 7A,(10)
and distribution "C"

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

N-1

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Annex O (Antimechanized) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS Series
 (b) Annex B (Intelligence)
 (c) Annex E (Fire Support Coordination)
 (d) Annex F (Artillery)
 (e) Annex G (Naval Gunfire)
 (f) Annex H (Air Support)
 (g) Annex L (Communication-Electronics)
 (h) FMFM 9-3 (Antimechanized Operations)
 (i) 1st MarDiv CEOI P02000.2

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence), Appendix 1 (Enemy Armor Capability), current INTESUMS and PERINTREPS.

b. Friendly Forces

(1) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing provides ~~air~~ support.
 (2) CTG 70.8.9 provides naval gunfire support.

2. MISSION

a. All units of the 1st Marine Division capable of delivering anti-mechanized fires exert maximum effort to detect, disrupt, and destroy enemy armored forces in division zone.

b. Commanders are responsible for avenues of approach into their TACR's.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation

(1) Locate hostile armor as far from vital area as possible.
 (2) Engage hostile armor when sighted with air, naval gunfire, and artillery at maximum ranges.
 (3) Canalize, delay, and deny enemy armor routes by means of natural obstacles and barriers. (See Appendix 2, Barrier Plan)

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

0-1

DOD DIR 5200.10

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(4) Organize blocking positions laterally and in depth. Road-blocks, hasty minefields, artillery and naval gunfire will be employed in conjunction with antitank weapons. Responsibility for the organization and coordination of these positions rest with the commander in whose TAOR the enemy armor threat is imposed.

b. 1st Marines. Establish antimechanized warning and defense within TAOR with priority to protect the southern flank of the DA NANG vital area and the enemy approaches on Routes 1, 1A, 538 and the north-south railroad route.

c. 5th Marines. Establish antimechanized warning and defense within TAOR with priority to protect the southwestern flank of the DA NANG vital area and enemy approaches on Routes 537 and 5.

d. 7th Marines. Establish antimechanized warning and defense within TAOR with priority to protect the western flank of the DA NANG vital area and the enemy approaches on Routes 4, 14 and 544.

e. 26th Marines (-)(Rein). Establish antimechanized warning and defense within TAOR with priority to enemy armored approaches on north-south Routes 1, 551 and 545.

f. 11th Marines (Rein). Be prepared to mass fire in the division zone.

g. 1st Tank Battalion (Rein). Be prepared for employment in division zone against enemy armored elements. Conduct reconnaissance to determine most suitable routes of approach. Be prepared to employ all available tanks and Ontos in support of the commander in whose TAOR the enemy armor threat exists or in support of the Division Reserve, if constituted.

h. 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein). Conduct deep reconnaissance patrols along avenues of approach for hostile armor.

i. 1st Engineer Battalion (Rein). Conduct bridge demolition reconnaissance to establish and record demolition requirement for bridges to be destroyed as indicated in Barrier Plan. Be prepared to install obstacles indicated in Barrier Plan. (Appendix 2, Barrier Plan).

j. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Actual sighting of enemy armor will be reported by fastest available means via normal reporting channels.
- (2) Execute, on order, obstacles assigned in Appendix 2 (Barrier Plan). Cover all obstacles with observation and/or AT fires.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Infantry units be prepared to request and adjust naval gunfire and artillery, and to request and control air strikes against enemy armored attack.
- (4) Prepare for timely movement of antitank means to blocking positions to protect vital rear area installations.
- (5) First target priority to enemy tanks for all weapons capable of bringing fire to bear.
- (6) All units take maximum advantage of available natural cover from enemy armor.
- (7) All units stress training of personnel in the use of organic weapons in antitank defense.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Administrative Order 301-68.
- b. Minimum quantity of armor defeating ammunition to be carried at all times when enemy armor threat is high:
 - (1) Tanks, 20 rounds per vehicle.
 - (2) Ontos, 8 rounds per vehicle.
- c. Light assault antitank weapons (LAAW) initial issue to infantry units in accordance with Administrative Order 301-68.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

- a. Reference (g)(Annex L Communication-Electronics).
- b. Reference (i)(Division CEOI P02000.2).
- c. Report actual sighting of enemy armored vehicles by fastest means available.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON

A. A. Hannah
S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIXES

- 1. - Enemy Armor Capability
- ✓2 - Barrier Plan
- ✓3 - Antimechanized Fire Support Plan
- ✓4 - Antimechanized Overlay (To be issued)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

C-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800Z February 1969

Appendix 1 (Enemy Armor Capability) to Annex O (Antimechanized) to
 Operation Order 301-IR

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, Sheets 6540 I, II,
 III, IV; 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6640 I, II, III, IV; 6641
 II, III, IV; 6740 III, IV

Time Zone: H

1. TYPES OF EQUIPMENT AND UNIT MAKE-UP

a. The NVA armor arm consists of the 202d and 203d Regiments with a total of 2,500 trained personnel. Most of the cadre were trained in China in the use of the T-34, T-54, PT-76, SU-76, ZXU-57-2, and the BTR-40 which are the main pieces of equipment used by the NVA armored units.

b. Characteristics of equipment:

(1) T-34 and T-54 Medium Tanks:

	<u>T-34</u>	<u>T-54</u>
Weight	33 Tons	40 Tons
Crew	5	4
Cruising Range	190 Miles	216 Miles
Maximum Gradeability	35 Degrees	30 Degrees
Trenching Ability	7.5 Feet	8.8 Feet
Vertical Obstacles	2.3 Feet	2.6 Feet
Fording Depth	12-15 Feet W/Snorkel	15-18 Feet W/Snorkel
Main Armament	85mm Gun	100mm Gun

(2) PT-76 Amphibious Tank

Weight	15 Tons
Crew	3
Cruising Range	149 Miles
Maximum Gradeability	38 Degrees
Trenching Ability	9.2 Feet
Vertical Obstacles	3.6 Feet
Fording Depth	Amphibious
Main Armament	76mm Gun

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

0-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

(3) SU-76 Support Gun:

Weight	12 Tons
Crew	4
Cruising Range	Road 224 miles; Overland 112 miles
Maximum Gradeability	30 Degrees
Trenching Ability	5.6 Feet
Vertical Obstacles	2.2 Feet
Fording Depth	3 Feet
Main Armament	76mm Gun

(4) ZKU-57-2 AA Gun SP:

Weight	30 Tons
Crew	6
Cruising Range	180 Miles
Maximum Gradeability	30 Degrees
Trenching Ability	8.8 Feet
Vertical Obstacles	2.6 Feet
Fording Depth	4.6 Feet
Main Armament	-----

(5) BTR-40 APC

Weight	6 Tons
Crew	1 Driver and 9 Passengers
Cruising Range	177 Miles
Suspension	Wheeled (4 x 4)
Armament	1 X 12.7mm Machine Gun

2. ENEMY ARMOR EMPLOYMENT

Normal armor employment is very similar to that used by the Marine Corps. That is, platoon size armored units with infantry support. This does not, however, negate the possibility of battalion or multi-battalion size armored units being employed by the enemy.

3. SIGHTINGS OF ENEMY ARMOR

Most of the enemy armor sightings have taken place in western QUANG BIN Province, however, there have been sightings of the T-34's and PT-76's in the A Shau Valley and of three T-34's at (YD 623094) facing east on Route #547. This sighting is believed to be the furthest penetration of armor to the east.

4. AVENUES OF APPROACH

a. QUANG BIN Province

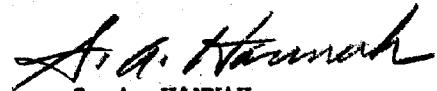
SECRET

The main approach route into the HUE/PHU BAI area is along Route #547 from A Shau Valley then south or north along National Route #1 and the open areas to the east of the highway. This route is a good all weather route.

b. QUANG NAM Province

- (1) Elephant Valley (Route #545) is a good all weather approach which can be made usable with a minimum of work. At the present time the only access to this approach is down the 545 extension from Route #1 just below the Phu Bai Combat Base.
- (2) Happy Valley (Route #614) is a good dry weather approach although a good deal of work remains to be done on the trail leading from Happy Valley. This route connects with Highway #547 in the Shau Valley.
- (3) Route #14 from the south is a good all weather approach although any armored movement into the 1st Marine Division's area along this route would be subject to observation from as far out as the ~~THUONG DUC~~ CIDG camp. The VC/NVA have built a network of roads in Laos which connect with Route #14 in QUANG BINH Province. This route is restricted by both the Vu Gia River and the mountains of Charlie Ridge.
- (4) The Thu Bon River Valley is a fair dry weather route but is very restrictive and is subject to ground observation from recon observation posts and the An Hoa Industrial Center.
- (5) Route #534 extending from Route #14 in QUANG BINH to Route #1 in QUANG NAM is a good all weather route, but is open to ground observation for almost its entire length.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Appendix 2 (Barrier Plan) to Annex 0 (Antimechanized) to Operation
 Order 301-IR

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS Series
 (b) FMFM 9-3 Antimechanized Operations

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. ~~Enemy Forces~~. Annex B (Intelligence), current INTSUMS and ~~PERTINENTS~~.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing provides air support.
- (2) CTG 70.8.9 provides naval gunfire support.

2. MISSION

Execute barrier system on order this Headquarters to delay, impede and canalize enemy movement.

3. EXECUTION

a. 1st Marines

- (1) Destroy bridge at BT 041620.
- (2) Be prepared to destroy other selected bridges on Route 1 as necessary.

b. 5th Marines

- (1) Destroy bridge at AT 922531.
- (2) Be prepared to destroy other selected bridges as necessary.

c. 7th Marines

- (1) Destroy bridge at AT 867572.
- (2) Install minefield at western approaches to bridge at AT 867572.

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

0-2-1

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

d. 26th Marines (-)(Rein)

- (1) Be prepared to destroy selected bridges along Route 545.
- (2) Be prepared to destroy other selected bridges as necessary.

e. Coordinating Instructions. 1st Engineer Battalion conducts and records results of bridge demolition reconnaissance to establish demolition requirement for bridges to be destroyed.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

Administrative Order 301-68

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

- a. Annex L (Communication-Electronics)
- b. DivO P02000.2 (1st Marine ECOT)

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

0-262

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H February 1969

Appendix 3 (Antimechanized Fire Support Plan) to Annex 0 (Antimechanized) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS Series
(b) FMFM 7-1 (Fire Support Coordination)

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence), current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS.
- b. Friendly Forces
 - (1) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing provides air support.
 - (2) CTG 70.8.9 provides naval gunfire support.

2. MISSION

1st Marine Division using all air, artillery and naval gunfire support means available to deliver antimechanized fires exerts maximum effort to disrupt and destroy enemy mechanized forces.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation

- (1) Upon indication that enemy mechanized attack is imminent execute heavy interdiction fires on avenues of approach.
- (2) Attack located enemy mechanized forces at maximum range with all available supporting arms. Fire preplanned targets in support of obstacles and barriers.
- (3) Continue to engage enemy forces as they approach the vital area to disrupt his attack and destroy his armor.
- (4) Air Support
 - (a) Priority of air support to area threatened by enemy mechanized forces.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

O-3-1

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

(b) Upon indication that attack is probable, request continuous armed reconnaissance flights on designated avenues of approach. Prepare to attack targets depicted on Appendix 4 (Antimechanized Overlay) on call.

(5) Naval Gunfire Support. Priority of naval gunfire will be to the threatened area.

b. 11th Marines

(1) Priority of fires for medium and heavy artillery units will be to the threatened area.

(2) Select supplementary positions to accommodate the displacement of additional units to the threatened area.

(3) Upon indication that attack is imminent conduct heavy interdiction program on avenues of approach. Prepare to attack targets depicted on Appendix 4 (Antimechanized Overlay) on call.

c. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Counterbattery policy; active.

(2) Units capable of delivering riot control agents be prepared for delivery on call.

(3) Use of HC smoke, white phosphorus and other visibility inhibiting munitions prohibited except as requested by supported ground units.

(4) All observation agencies report enemy mechanized sightings by fastest means available.

(5) Prepare for maximum use of illumination.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

Administrative Order 301-68

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

a. Annex L (Communication-Electronics).

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

b. Distro 302000.2 (TSC WarDiv CEOI)

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-IR

0-3-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H February 1969

Annex P (Counterattack Plan) to Operation Order 301-YR

Ref: (a) Maps: Reference (a) to basic Order
 (b) DivO P02000.2 (CEOI)

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Annex B. (Intelligence), current INTESUMS and PERINTREPS.
- b. Friendly Forces
 - (1) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing provides air support to counterattack forces as requested.
 - (2) 2d Brigade, ROKMC engages enemy forces in its TAOR and denies ingress to the DA NANG vital area from the south.
 - (3) 51st ARVN Regiment engages and destroys enemy forces as assigned.

2. MISSION

1st Marine Division counterattacks and destroys enemy forces threatening and/or occupying vital areas within the Division TAOR.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation

- (1) The Division counterattack force, composed of a three company battalion, will be activated on order.
- (2) The counterattack force will be prepared to counterattack and destroy enemy forces in locations specified by this Headquarters.

b. 1st Marines

5th Marines

7th Marines

- (1) On order, provide a three company battalion as the Division counterattack force.

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
 DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

SECRET

(2) Be prepared to assume OPCON of a tank company (-) and one platoon of AMTracs to be employed as a portion of the counterattack force.

c. 11th Marines (Rein)

(1) Provide fire support as requested.

(2) Priority of supporting fires to counterattacking force.

d. 1st Tank Bn (Rein). On order, pass OPCON of one tank company (-) to the infantry unit designated as the counterattack force.

e. 3d AMTrac Bn (Rein). On order, pass OPCON of one platoon of AMTracs to the infantry unit designated as the counterattack force.

f. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Upon activation, counterattack force becomes OPCON to this Headquarters and elements thereof will not be committed without permission of this Headquarters.

(2) Upon activation, counterattack force will be prepared for employment in any location within the Division TAOR or DA NANG vital area, on four hours notice.

(3) When committed, counterattack force be prepared to employ one tank company (-) and one platoon AMTracs.

(4) Likely avenues of approach for enemy armor into the DA NANG vital area area

(a) North along railroad tracks, Routes 1D and 1C.

(b) North along Route One/SONG VINH DIEN axis.

(c) East along axis of Routes 544/542/545 through DAI LA and engineer passes and north of HOA THANH.

(5) Infantry regiments will forward a copy of current counterattack plans to this Headquarters.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

Administrative Order 301-68

SECRET

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

- a. Annex L (Communication-Electronics).
- b. Reference (b).

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON

S. A. Hannah
S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-YR

P-3

SECRET

*1

LOC

3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
060800H Feb 1969

Annex F (Military Convoy Movement) to Administrative Order 301-68

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 L7014 Sheets 6739 I-IV; 6740 III; 6640 I-IV; 6641 II, III, IV; 6541 I-IV; 6442 II, III and IV; 6542 III
 (b) 1stMarDiv OperO 301-68
 (c) DivO P3000.1

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Current ISUM's.
 b. Friendly Forces

(1) 1st Marine Division assumes control of north and south-bound convoys while in TAOR.

(2) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing provides aircraft as required.

2. MISSION. 1st Marine Division will conduct military convoy operations in the I Corps Tactical Zone (ICTZ).

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. For 1st Marine Division convoys, representatives of the supported units will attend a briefing on convoy procedures at the supporting unit headquarters the night before the convoy departs. The motor transport unit will provide a pace vehicle with a fragmentation shield and a radio, (AN/PRC-25), security vehicles, 2 AN/MRC-109 radio vehicles for the convoy commander and trail officer, and a maintenance section, to include a mechanic and M-543 wrecker. Once the convoy is moving, the convoy commander will keep the Division Convoy Control Officer informed of its location by check point. As the convoy enters and leaves an infantry unit's AO, the convoy commander will check into the infantry tactical net and advise the infantry unit. Should the convoy commander need assistance of any nature he will notify the Division Convoy Control Officer and the infantry unit which has the responsibility for the AO where the convoy is located. When the convoy reaches its destination the convoy commander will advise the Division Convoy Control Officer of any problems encountered. The convoy commander will request permission to check in on the convoy control net.

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

1st C PLANE
HEADQUARTERS
1st MARINE DIVISION, FMF

07 4099

73 of 248 moves

/ANNEX 7

2.

CONFIDENTIAL

b. Classification of military convoys. Convoys are classified as tactical convoys or task convoys.

(1) Tactical Convoy. Tactical convoys are armed columns supporting rapid movement to contact of infantry units and their attachments, to include supplies within TAOR's or during TAOR expansion. Security elements will be provided by the combat unit being transported. Rough Rider convoys are included in this classification. Tactical considerations of the combat unit being transported are of primary consideration on tactical convoys. The combat unit will be assigned responsibility to coordinate, plan and execute the tactical convoy. The motor transport personnel are to provide assistance, guidance in correct vehicle utilization, advice in motor transport procedures appropriate to enhance the success of the movement and will provide the convoy control unit.

(2) Task Convoy. Task convoys are those convoys, other than tactical convoys, whose primary mission is to move rapidly and with minimum delay within and between friendly TAOR's. The motor transport unit will be assigned responsibility for coordinating, briefing and conducting the task convoy. The convoy commander and the infantry security commander will effect liaison before the convoy departs its start point to determine what actions will be taken by the convoy personnel and the infantry security in the event of enemy initiated incidents. On task convoys the convoy commander will take appropriate action to ensure convoy protection and completion of the task mission.

c. Supporting Unit and Convoy Unit Responsibilities

(1) Infantry Units

(a) Assign an infantry unit with FO & FAC for tactical convoys.

(b) Assign an infantry security element, and supporting arms, as required, for task convoys.

(c) Monitor the convoy control net while convoy is moving through AO.

(d) Provide for quick reaction force for convoy under enemy attack when convoy is in AO.

(e) Provide fire support for convoy while in AO. Employ aerial observers as available for convoy protection.

CONFIDENTIAL

(f) Provide messing, billeting and a secure area while convoy RON in AO.

(g) Provide bed hardening to vehicles transporting troops.

(2) Artillery ~~Units~~ provide artillery support in accordance with Appendix 2 (Fire Support).

(3) Motor Transport Elements

(a) Division Motor Transport Officer

1. Receive briefing of planned movement from G-4, G-3, and G-2 as appropriate.

2. Publish FRAG Order, as necessary, for each tactical convoy or series of convoys.

3. Provide an officer representative at the Division COC Radio Control as Division Convoy Control Officer, whose responsibility is to:

a. Ensure that whenever possible, convoy commanders comply with specific instructions as set down by DMTO and G-4.

b. Ensure that DMTO and G-4 are kept abreast of the changing situation and all significant convoy developments.

c. Periodically request situation and position reports from the convoy commander.

d. Supply Division FSCC with all convoy position reports.

e. Arrange for aerial observation craft whenever tactical situation requires an aircraft overhead.

f. Coordinate with external security units on convoy control frequency to ensure artillery and reaction forces are forthcoming, should the need arise.

g. Ensure these same units provide Save-A-Plane information to air cover over convoy.

h. Ensure that both convoy commanders and external security units along the route of march remain cognizant of latest intelligence affecting convoy security.

CONFIDENTIAL

i. Remain cognizant of road conditions within the Division TAOR.

j. Maintain file of spot reports concerning motor transport incidents from Division COC Log Book.

k. Maintain an up-to-date list of frequencies necessary for convoy control and coordination.

l. Relay engineer and road sweep information to all interested parties.

m. Relay MEDEVAC requests to DASC and assist in coordination until MEDEVAC complete.

n. Utilize location in the Division Radio Central to best advantage by assisting in all convoy communication problems and using the radio tie-in with regimental and supporting units to ensure appropriate communications.

(b) Motor Transport Unit

1. Provide organic supporting arms and personnel on all convoys to include one .50 cal. machine gun per five trucks.

2. Provide cab hardened cargo trucks, and internal control and support vehicles.

3. Provide a convoy maintenance section.

4. Provide a convoy commander whose responsibility is to:

minimum:

5. Conduct a drivers' briefing to include as a

(1) Origin/Destination.

(2) Details of staging.

(3) March discipline to include:

(a) Speed.

(b) Interval.

(4) Breakdown procedures.

(5) Ambush, mortar and mine procedures.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) Location of friendly units along route.

(7) Instruct all convoy personnel to return fire only when fired upon or when a clearly defined target is determined.

5. Request permission to enter and leave infantry unit tactical radio net when operating in and departing from their AO.

a. To request fire support;

(1) Check into the Fire Direction Net monitored by the nearest artillery unit FSCC prior to entering the TACR.

(2) Check into tactical net of infantry unit to request fire support.

6. Keep the Division Convoy Control Officer advised of convoy status to include:

a. Location by check point.

b. Enemy initiated incidents.

c. Problems delaying planned movement

d. Departure and arrival time

Change of status in air cover

f. Halts.

Ensure a

7. Ensure convoy commander receives thorough briefing from the S-3 Officer.

8. Provide assistant convoy commander/trail officer as required.

9. Provide convoy procedure briefing for representatives of supported units. Date time group will be established by controlling unit.

10. Provide bed hardened security vehicles for security forces being transported.

11. Provide medical personnel as required.

12. Submit a 100 120 140 160 180 200 220 240 260 280 300 320 340 360 380 400 420 440 460 480 500 520 540 560 580 600 620 640 660 680 700 720 740 760 780 800 820 840 860 880 900 920 940 960 980 1000 1020 1040 1060 1080 1100 1120 1140 1160 1180 1200 1220 1240 1260 1280 1300 1320 1340 1360 1380 1400 1420 1440 1460 1480 1500 1520 1540 1560 1580 1600 1620 1640 1660 1680 1700 1720 1740 1760 1780 1800 1820 1840 1860 1880 1900 1920 1940 1960 1980 2000 2020 2040 2060 2080 2100 2120 2140 2160 2180 2200 2220 2240 2260 2280 2300 2320 2340 2360 2380 2400 2420 2440 2460 2480 2500 2520 2540 2560 2580 2600 2620 2640 2660 2680 2700 2720 2740 2760 2780 2800 2820 2840 2860 2880 2900 2920 2940 2960 2980 3000 3020 3040 3060 3080 3100 3120 3140 3160 3180 3200 3220 3240 3260 3280 3300 3320 3340 3360 3380 3400 3420 3440 3460 3480 3500 3520 3540 3560 3580 3600 3620 3640 3660 3680 3700 3720 3740 3760 3780 3800 3820 3840 3860 3880 3900 3920 3940 3960 3980 4000 4020 4040 4060 4080 4100 4120 4140 4160 4180 4200 4220 4240 4260 4280 4300 4320 4340 4360 4380 4400 4420 4440 4460 4480 4500 4520 4540 4560 4580 4600 4620 4640 4660 4680 4700 4720 4740 4760 4780 4800 4820 4840 4860 4880 4900 4920 4940 4960 4980 5000 5020 5040 5060 5080 5100 5120 5140 5160 5180 5200 5220 5240 5260 5280 5300 5320 5340 5360 5380 5400 5420 5440 5460 5480 5500 5520 5540 5560 5580 5600 5620 5640 5660 5680 5700 5720 5740 5760 5780 5800 5820 5840 5860 5880 5900 5920 5940 5960 5980 6000 6020 6040 6060 6080 6100 6120 6140 6160 6180 6200 6220 6240 6260 6280 6300 6320 6340 6360 6380 6400 6420 6440 6460 6480 6500 6520 6540 6560 6580 6600 6620 6640 6660 6680 6700 6720 6740 6760 6780 6800 6820 6840 6860 6880 6900 6920 6940 6960 6980 7000 7020 7040 7060 7080 7100 7120 7140 7160 7180 7200 7220 7240 7260 7280 7300 7320 7340 7360 7380 7400 7420 7440 7460 7480 7500 7520 7540 7560 7580 7600 7620 7640 7660 7680 7700 7720 7740 7760 7780 7800 7820 7840 7860 7880 7900 7920 7940 7960 7980 8000 8020 8040 8060 8080 8100 8120 8140 8160 8180 8200 8220 8240 8260 8280 8300 8320 8340 8360 8380 8400 8420 8440 8460 8480 8500 8520 8540 8560 8580 8600 8620 8640 8660 8680 8700 8720 8740 8760 8780 8800 8820 8840 8860 8880 8900 8920 8940 8960 8980 9000 9020 9040 9060 9080 9100 9120 9140 9160 9180 9200 9220 9240 9260 9280 9300 9320 9340 9360 9380 9400 9420 9440 9460 9480 9500 9520 9540 9560 9580 9600 9620 9640 9660 9680 9700 9720 9740 9760 9780 9800 9820 9840 9860 9880 9900 9920 9940 9960 9980 10000 10020 10040 10060 10080 10100 10120 10140 10160 10180 10200 10220 10240 10260 10280 10300 10320 10340 10360 10380 10400 10420 10440 10460 10480 10500 10520 10540 10560 10580 10600 10620 10640 10660 10680 10700 10720 10740 10760 10780 10800 10820 10840 10860 10880 10900 10920 10940 10960 10980 11000 11020 11040 11060 11080 11100 11120 11140 11160 11180 11200 11220 11240 11260 11280 11300 11320 11340 11360 11380 11400 11420 11440 11460 11480 11500 11520 11540 11560 11580 11600 11620 11640 11660 11680 11700 11720 11740 11760 11780 11800 11820 11840 11860 11880 11900 11920 11940 11960 11980 12000 12020 12040 12060 12080 12100 12120 12140 12160 12180 12200 12220 12240 12260 12280 12300 12320 12340 12360 12380 12400 12420 12440 12460 12480 12500 12520 12540 12560 12580 12600 12620 12640 12660 12680 12700 12720 12740 12760 12780 12800 12820 12840 12860 12880 12900 12920 12940 12960 12980 13000 13020 13040 13060 13080 13100 13120 13140 13160 13180 13200 13220 13240 13260 13280 13300 13320 13340 13360 13380 13400 13420 13440 13460 13480 13500 13520 13540 13560 13580 13600 13620 13640 13660 13680 13700 13720 13740 13760 13780 13800 13820 13840 13860 13880 13900 13920 13940 13960 13980 14000 14020 14040 14060 14080 14100 14120 14140 14160 14180 14200 14220 14240 14260 14280 14300 14320 14340 14360 14380 14400 14420 14440 14460 14480 14500 14520 14540 14560 14580 14600 14620 14640 14660 14680 14700 14720 14740 14760 14780 14800 14820 14840 14860 14880 14900 14920 14940 14960 14980 15000 15020 15040 15060 15080 15100 15120 15140 15160 15180 15200 15220 15240 15260 15280 15300 15320 15340 15360 15380 15400 15420 15440 15460 15480 15500 15520 15540 15560 15580 15600 15620 15640 15660 15680 15700 15720 15740 15760 15780 15800 15820 15840 15860 15880 15900 15920 15940 15960 15980 16000 16020 16040 16060 16080 16100 16120 16140 16160 16180 16200 16220 16240 16260 16280 16300 16320 16340 16360 16380 16400 16420 16440 16460 16480 16500 16520 16540 16560 16580 16600 16620 16640 16660 16680 16700 16720 16740 16760 16780 16800 16820 16840 16860 16880 16900 16920 16940 16960 16980 17000 17020 17040 17060 17080 17100 17120 17140 17160 17180 17200 17220 17240 17260 17280 17300 17320 17340 17360 17380 17400 17420 17440 17460 17480 17500 17520 17540 17560 17580 17600 17620 17640 17660 17680 17700 17720 17740 17760 17780 17800 17820 17840 17860 17880 17900 17920 17940 17960 17980 18000 18020 18040 18060 18080 18100 18120 18140 18160 18180 18200 18220 18240 18260 18280 18300 18320 18340 18360 18380 18400 18420 18440 18460 18480 18500 18520 18540 18560 18580 18600 18620 18640 18660 18680 18700 18720 18740 18760 18780 18800 18820 18840 18860 18880 18900 18920 18940 18960 18980 19000 19020 19040 19060 19080 19100 19120 19140 19160 19180 19200 19220 19240 19260 19280 19300 19320 19340 19360 19380 19400 19420 19440 19460 19480 19500 19520 19540 19560 19580 19600 19620 19640 19660 19680 19700 19720 19740 19760 19780 19800 19820 19840 19860 19880 19900 19920 19940 19960 19980 20000 20020 20040 20060 20080 20100 20120 20140 20160 20180 20200 20220 20240 20260 20280 20300 20320 20340 20360 20380 20400 20420 20440 20460 20480 20500 20520 20540 20560 20580 20600 20620 20640 20660 20680 20700 20720 20740 20760 20780 20800 20820 20840 20860 20880 20900 20920 20940 20960 20980 21000 21020 21040 21060 21080 21100 21120 21140 21160 21180 21200 21220 21240 21260 21280 21300 21320 21340 21360 21380 21400 21420 21440 21460 21480 21500 21520 21540 21560 21580 21600 21620 21640 21660 21680 21700 21720 21740 21760 21780 21800 21820 21840 21860 21880 21900 21920 21940 21960 21980 22000 22020 22040 22060 22080 22100 22120 22140 22160 22180 22200 22220 22240 22260 22280 22300 22320 22340 22360 22380 22400 22420 22440 22460 22480 22500 22520 22540 22560 22580 22600 22620 22640 22660 22680 22700 22720 22740 22760 22780 22800 22820 22840 22860 22880 22900 22920 22940 22960 22980 23000 23020 23040 23060 23080 23100 23120 23140 23160 23180 23200 23220 23240 23260 23280 23300 23320 23340 23360 23380 23400 23420 23440 23460 23480 23500 23520</u

CONFIDENTIAL

12. Provide one pace vehicle with fragmentation shield to act as minesweep. No troops will be transported to this vehicle.

(c) Engineer Units

1. Tasked Engineer units will provide engineer support services as required based on known or anticipated needs.

2. Tasked Engineer units will conduct reconnaissance and road sweep of roads as required within the 1st Marine Division TACR over which task convoys are to travel and for tactical convoys as requested. Effect necessary liaison to ensure road sweeps are complete. Report findings of road sweep in accordance with Division Order 3435.1.

(d) Division Engineer. Report findings on Road Reconnaissance to this Headquarters (AC/S, G-4). Report findings on Road Reconnaissance and Road Sweep to DMTO by quickest means possible.

(e) 1st Tank Battalion (-). Provide tank support as required.

(f) Coordinating Instructions

1. Tactical and task convoys will be directed by this Headquarters.

a. Amplifying instructions for each 1st Marine Division originated convoy will be issued by this Headquarters as required.

b. Providing security for convoys is the responsibility of the AC/S, G-3.

c. Control of convoys will be the responsibility of the AC/S, G-4.

d. On troop movements, the unit being transported is responsible for hardening beds of cargo trucks before the convoy departs. The convoy commander will ensure the arrival of the convoy in time for the infantry unit to harden the vehicles.

e. Check points for all convoys are published by separate directives.

f. Convoy Commanders, upon arrival at destination, will report as directed by OPCON Headquarters for messing, billeting and further instructions during lay-overs.

CONFIDENTIAL

2. Destruction of vehicles, equipment, and classified matter will be on the authority of this Headquarters or a Task Force Headquarters in the event the convoy has been chopped to such (Headquarters) except in extreme emergencies.

An "extreme" emergency may be considered to exist if the following conditions apply:

(1) When the materiel is in imminent danger of falling into enemy hands and evacuation of such materiel is not possible.

(2) When the defense of the materiel will result in probable death or capture of the men attending the materiel.

(3) When the person responsible for the materiel involved has made every possible effort to contact his commander, and the loss of the materiel and/or the personnel responsible for the materiel is imminent.

3. Specific instructions for the disablement and destruction of critical unit materiel will be promulgated in unit directives. Unit commanders will ensure knowledge of the subject through continuous training.

4. III Marine Amphibious Force ~~Traffic Control~~ Coordinator, will be advised of each planned task convoy movement where a conflict in the use of LOC's exist.

5. All 1st Marine Division convoys using Hai Van Pass will comply with the departure schedule published by III Marine Amphibious Force. Priority convoys that cannot conform to the schedule will coordinate requirements with the Division Motor Transport Officer for uninterrupted movement. Division Motor Transport will secure clearance from III MAF Traffic Control Coordinator.

6. When vehicle support is provided by a non-organic unit, the requesting unit will provide information as to the quantity of personnel/cargo, pick up points and desired departure and arrival time to the Division Motor Transport Officer for dissemination to the designated support motor transport unit.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply Source. Units draw from normal sources of supply those amounts of Class I, II, IV and V necessary to meet prescribed loads.

b. Prescribed Loads. As prescribed by Coordinating Unit Commander.

CONFIDENTIAL

c. Service. Force Logistic Command provides maintenance assistance, if available, at turn-around TAOR for all Frag Order convoys.

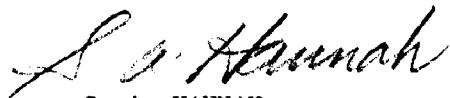
d. Personnel Reports. Normal.

e. Road Security, (Appendix 1).

f. Responsibility of Senior Marine. The senior officer or non-commissioned officer of troops in each vehicle commands the personnel being transported and is responsible for their discipline, safety, security, and passenger space police. The driver is responsible for compliance with operating regulations pertaining to the vehicle and is responsible for the safe operation, 1st echelon maintenance, servicing, use and treatment of the vehicle. The senior passenger does not interfere with the proper operation of the vehicle, but it is the senior passenger's duty to take immediate action in case of dereliction on the part of the driver and report it to the appropriate superior.

5. COMMUNICATIONS. Procedures for communication will be in accordance with CEOI.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDICES:

- ✓1. Road Security
- ✓2. Fire Support
- ✓3. ~~Tactical convoy operation report~~

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Administrative Order 301-68

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
 060800H Feb 1969

**APPENDIX 1 (Road Security) to Annex F (Military Convoy Movement) to
 Administrative Order 301-68**

Time Zone: H

Ref: (a) USMACV Combined Campaign Plan 1968 (NOTAL)
 (b) Maps Vietnam 1:50,000, L7014, Sheets 6739 I-IV; 6740 III,
 6640 I-IV; 6641 II, III, IV, 6541 I-IV; 6442 II, III and
 IV 6542 III

1. Intra TAOR and AOR Road Security

a. Tactical commanders within the 1st Marine Division TAOR will determine the security color coding of roads in their AO in accordance with reference (a).

b. Tactical commanders are to submit by message the color coding of roads and minimum security requirements for roads in their AO to Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3, (Attn: Operations) no later than the 4th of each month. Negative reports are required. Any requirement for an increase in road security will be immediately reported by the most rapid means of communication followed by a written report.

2. Tactical commanders are responsible for the security of convoys when convoys are within their AO.

3. Tactical units are responsible for releasing all ~~nonorganic~~ vehicles utilized in their AO in sufficient time to allow them to return to their parent organization prior to darkness. In the event vehicles are not released in time, the tactical unit will provide the required security for the return of the vehicles to their parent unit or vehicle ~~haven~~.

4. In accordance with reference (a) the following Road Security Color Code has been established.

a. Green. Segment of the LOC between two points is physically open. RVN/US/FWMAF control of the surrounding area is such that traffic can move during daylight hours with relative freedom from VC sabotage, attacks or harassment. Armed escort is not required. Isolated incidents may occur.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
 DOD DIR 5200.10

F-1-1

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

b. Amber. Segment of LOC between two points is physically open. Security of surrounding area is such that thorough security measures, including armed escorts are required. Frequent incidents may occur.

c. Red. Segment of LOC between two points is closed by VC/NVA military control of the area or by extensive physical interdiction. Requires tactical operations and/or engineering efforts to open and/or restore traffic.

5. Minimum road security requirements are as follows:

a. Green. No armed escort day or night.

b. Amber. Armed escort required. Traffic will consist of at least two vehicles and two armed men per vehicle. Task convoys will not depart without:

(1) Prior route reconnaissance.

(2) Radio contact being firmly established.

(3) Air cover.

Traffic should be limited to military convoy. Roads are closed during the hours of darkness except for tactical emergency.

c. Red. Only tactical convoys will operate over Red roads. Roads are closed during the hours of darkness except for tactical emergency.

6. Task convoys will be provided convoy security by use of organic personnel and weapons unless otherwise directed by Frag Order.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Administrative Order 301-68

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

APPENDIX 2 (Fire Support) to Annex F (Military Convoy Movement) to
Administrative Order 301-68

Time Zone: H

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 L7014 Sheets 6739 I-IV; 6740 III;
6640 I-IV; 6641 II-IV; 6541; 6442 II-IV; 6542 III
(b) 1stMarDiv Opns ~~Opns~~ 200-68

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces See current ISUM's.
- b. Friendly Forces

(1) Artillery Support provided by 1st Marine Division within the 1st Marine Division Tactical Area of Responsibility.

(2) Artillery Support provided by American Division within their Division Tactical Area of Responsibility.

(3) Artillery Support provided by XXIV Corps within ~~the~~ XXIV Corps Tactical Area of Responsibility.

(4) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing provides aircraft as requested.

(5) 11th Marines provides necessary liaison, communications and communications equipment to ARVN units to implement fire support.

2. MISSION: 1st Marine Division will conduct military convoy operations in the I Corps Tactical Zone.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations, For ~~the~~ Division Convoy, -
representatives of the supported units will attend a briefing on
convoy procedures at the supporting unit headquarters the night before
the convoy departs. The motor transport unit will provide a pace vehicle
with a fragmentation shield and a radio (AN/PRC-25), security vehicles, 2
AN/MRC-109 radio vehicles for the convoy commander and trail officer, and
a maintenance section, to include a mechanic and M-543 wrecker. Once the
convoy is moving the convoy commander will keep the Division Convoy
Control Officer informed of its location by check point. As the convoy
enters and leaves an infantry unit's ~~to~~ the convoy commander will check
into the infantry tactical net and advise the infantry unit. Should the

DEGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

CONFIDENTIAL

convoy commander need assistance of any nature he will notify the Division Convoy Control Officer and the infantry unit which has the responsibility for the AO where the convoy is located. When the convoy reaches its destination the convoy commander will advise the Division Convoy Control Officer of any problems encountered. The convoy commander will request permission to check out of the convoy control net.

b. Air Support

- (1) Air cover for convoys will be provided throughout route from convoy origin to destination as required.
- (2) Upon request of the Convoy Control Officer or convoy commander, the Division Air Officer will coordinate all air requests for convoy cover to include:
 - (a) UH1E/UH34 aircraft for road reconnaissance by Division Engineer personnel prior to convoy departure.
 - (b) OV-10A aircraft for aerial observers.
 - (c) UH1E and UH34 aircraft for MEDEVAC.
 - (d) CAS/CAP aircraft as required.
- (e) Forward Air Controller will monitor convoy control net when assigned to provide observation for convoys.

c. Artillery Support

- (1) Artillery forward observers and artillery aerial observers will be briefed by the regimental FSCC on units, locations and call signs of supporting artillery along route.
- (2) Upon request of convoy commander or forward observer or forward air controller, 11th Marines provide fire support as required.
- (3) 11th Marines provide fire support for XXIV Corps convoys while in 1st Marine Division TAOR as required.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Convoy commander coordinates all supporting arms through direct communications with forward observer and forward air controller with convoy.

CONFIDENTIAL

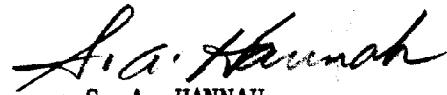
(2) Chief Aerial Observer, G-2 Section, makes arrangements for observation aircraft and schedules aerial observer support.

(3) Fire support coordination and rules of engagement in accordance with reference (b).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See basic order.

5. COMMUNICATIONS. Procedures for communication will be in accordance with CEOI.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Administrative Order 301-68

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM
080000H Feb 1969

APPENDIX 3 (Tactical Convoy Operation Report) to Annex F (Military Convoy Movement to Administrative Order 301-68

Time Zones: H

1. Motor Transport Battalions conducting tactical (Rough Rider) convoys will submit a Convoy Operations Report to this Headquarters (Div MTO). This report will be submitted within 12 hours after completion of the convoy. Message report format will be as listed below:

From: Reporting Unit

To: CG First MarDiv

SECRET

Rough Rider Ops Report

1. The fol rpt submitted.
 - a. No. of opn/date/DIG orig msg.
 - b. Dep/arr times.
 - c. From/to name/grid coord.
 - d. Mileage in KM.
 - e. Tons of cargo (s/t).
 - f. Total troops (Incl drivers).
 - g. No. of task/adm veh.
 - h. Contacts/incidents (mines, sniper, ambush, etc.).
 - i. Friendly WIA.
 - j. Friendly KIA.
 - k. Friendly MIA
 - l. Enemy KIA.
 - m. Enemy captured.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- n. VC suspects detained.
- o. No. wpns captured.
- p. No. obstacles removed/repaired.

2. A report will be submitted for each day's continuation of a Rough Rider convoy and for each same-day return of a convoy to the point of origin.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL SIMPSON



S. A. HANNAH
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex N (Distribution) to Administrative Order 301-68

HEADQUARTERS

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO FO3300.1 Ch 2
65/RFL/dpb
Ser: 020-69
4 February 1969

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S & C FILM
HEADQUARTERS
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF

DIVISION ORDER FO3300.1 Ch 2

68 2997

Copy 11 164

From: Commanding General
To: Distribution List

Subject: Standing Operating Procedures for the Fire Support Coordination Center (U)

Enclos: ✓(1) New page inserts to DivO FO3300.1

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts to the subject manual.
2. Action. Remove and destroy the present enclosure (1) and replace with enclosure (1) hereto.
3. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

S. A. Hannah
S. A. HANNAH
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "C" & "E" 2/3/71/10/14/23/65/(2)

Copy nos:
CG III MAF (3)
NSDC (2)
SSDC (2)
CG AMERICAL DIV (2)
CG FOV (2)
I CORPS TOC (2)
I DASC (2)

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

13

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

3.

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO PO3300.1
29 July 1968

PROCESSING AND CLEARING OF ARCLIGHT TARGETS

1. General

a. Definitions of terms peculiar to the ARCLIGHT program criteria for the selection of targets, operational procedures, reaction times and follow-up requirements are as set forth in Division Operation Order 301-YR and Force Order 003120.1.

b. The integration of ARCLIGHT strikes with ground operations, requested Times on Target (TOT), intelligence and target validity are functions of the Division ~~Flight~~ Support Coordinator (FSC).

c. All outgoing ARCLIGHT messages are prepared and routed by the FSC to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2/3 for concurrence. The Chief of Staff is the releasing officer for all nominating messages. The G-3 or the FSC is the releasing officer of subsequent messages.

d. The security aspects of ARCLIGHT missions must be safeguarded. All communications concerning the ARCLIGHT program, target areas, TOT's, etc., will be encrypted or encoded and transmitted on a strict "need to know" basis.

2. Operational Procedures

a. The procedures and format for requesting ARCLIGHT strikes are contained in Appendix 1 to Annex E of Division Operation Order 301-YR.

b. Subordinate units will submit ARCLIGHT requests, with supporting intelligence, to the FSC. The FSC and G-2 will evaluate the request, adding any additional supporting intelligence available. The FSC will prepare the request for transmission to III MAF.

c. The FSCC is responsible for clearance of ARCLIGHT targets within the 1st Marine Division TAOR and for the dissemination of ARCLIGHT information to subordinate units which may be affected by the mission. The specific clearance and scheduling procedures within the FSCC are as follows:

(1) Scheduling. All ARCLIGHT messages are prepared and routed by the FSC. Prior to forwarding any request for an ARCLIGHT strike to III MAF, the FSC insures that the target is cleared with all 1st Marine Division ground commanders concerned only.

(2) Clearance. Upon receiving an ARCLIGHT message from III MAF,

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

CH-2 (4Feb69)
ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO PO3300.1
30 July 1968

the FSAC watch officer will immediately acknowledge receipt of the message by phone to III MAF G-3 (Air). In acknowledging receipt of the message, reference will be made only to date-time group and the term ARCLIGHT will not be used. He will then insure that the target is clear, or not clear. He will prepare a message with FLASH precedence for transmission to III MAF advising that the area is, or is not, clear for strike. This procedure must be accomplished as expeditiously as possible, but in no case will the time from receipt to transmission exceed four hours. Less than an hour should be normal. If the target is outside the 1st Marine Division TAOR, the target cannot be cleared by the Division and a statement to that effect will be made. Within this statement it will be noted that there are no 1st Marine Division forces within three (3) kilometers of the target area.

(3) An ARCLIGHT message folder will be maintained by the FSAC. This folder will contain copies of all ARCLIGHT messages addressed to or initiated by the 1st Marine Division. This folder will consist of three sections; an outgoing section, and incoming section and a working file. The working file will contain messages pending completion and any additional operational instructions concerning processing of ARCLIGHT messages. Messages will be filed by date-time group to facilitate easy reference. Those no longer pertinent will be removed from the message folder at the beginning of each month and placed in the inactive file. They will be retained for a period of six (6) months, at which time they may be destroyed in accordance with existing regulations.

(4) The FSAC will maintain a target list of all proposed ARCLIGHT targets in QUANG NAM Province, and those in THUA THIEN and QUANG TIN Provinces which are adjacent to the 1st Marine Division area of responsibility. The target list will be maintained on 3x5 cards that will contain the target number. The cards which list targets that are no longer valid will be placed at the rear of the file. The upper edge of the target card of a target which has been struck will be outlined in red; additionally, an entry will be made noting the date and time the target was struck. All targets affecting the 1st Marine Division will be plotted on the ARCLIGHT overlay to the FSAC fire planning situation map. ARCLIGHT targets will be plotted using green "China Marking" pencil with target number being recorded within the target box. Targets which have verified TOT will be cross hatched in yellow. After a target is struck, the target box will be outlined in red to permit hasty reference. ARCLIGHT targets will be removed from the ARCLIGHT overlay at 0800 after being struck. All targets will be replotted after revalidation.

d. At the end of each month, III MAF requires a revalidation of all targets contained within its inventory. ARCLIGHT nominating messages state a time frame within which targets will be valid. After this time

Ch 2 (4Feb68)
ENCLOSURE (1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~DivO FO3300.1
30 July 1968

the targets will no longer be considered valid. If valid times of targets are to be extended, III MAF requires revalidation within a minimum of 48 hours prior to the original terminal valid time. As unstruck targets near the end of their valid time and the end of the month, the FSC/G-2/G-3 should review all targets applicable to the 1st Marine Division, and if appropriate, certify their validity as continued targets. Based upon the result of this review, the FSC will prepare a message listing those targets which have been determined to be valid, including any additional intelligence data available, and those targets which are no longer valid.

e. In the event an operation is to be conducted within 3000 meters of any valid ARCLIGHT target, the FSC will prepare a message to III MAF withdrawing clearance for the target block, or blocks. Upon conclusion of the operation, FSCC will prepare another message reinstating clearance.

f. An ARCLIGHT BDA report and a weekly ARCLIGHT report will be prepared as required by Appendix 1 to Annex E of Division Operation Order 301-YR and Force Order 003120.1.

B2 2 (b7d69)
ENCLOSURE (1)
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

1/13
DivBul 3040
7/JAW/1dd
1 Feb 1969

DIVISION BULLETIN 3040

From: Commanding General
To: Distribution List

Subj: Casualty Reporting

Ref: (a) DivO P3040.1C (SOP for Casualty Reporting and Management)

Encl: (1) Examples of circumstances in initial death reports
(2) Examples of circumstances in condolence letters

1. Purpose. To publish additional instructions on the subject pending revision to reference (a).

2. Discussion. Recent information received from the Commandant of the Marine Corps indicates a need for including in death reports and condolence letters more detailed information regarding circumstances and place of death. Numerous requests for this information are received by Headquarters Marine Corps and by units of the Division. In order to better satisfy the needs of the families of deceased personnel it is necessary to include this additional information at the earliest practicable time. In addition to the foregoing, the Commandant of the Marine Corps has directed that condolence letters be written and signed by Company/Battery Commanders.

3. Action

a. The place of death and circumstances of death in initial unit death reports submitted to this Headquarters will include information as indicated in enclosure (1).

b. Condolence letters will include information regarding circumstances of death as indicated in enclosure (2).

c. Condolence letters will be written and signed by Company/Battery Commanders. In the unavoidable absence of the unit commander, letters will be signed by the unit executive officer and will include a statement as to the reason he is writing to the family in lieu of the commanding officer. This latter action should be taken only when the condolence

DECLASSIFIED

DivBul 3040
1 Feb 1969

letter would otherwise be delayed 2 or more days. Battalion commanders will assist in the preparation of condolence letters as necessary, review all condolence letters and ensure promptness, correctness, and completeness. Condolence letters will never be dated prior to the date they are signed. They will be delivered to this Headquarters (CRCC) immediately after signature.

4. Self-cancellation. 31 July 1969.

S. A. Hannah
S. A. HANNAH
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "B"

Copy to:
CO 1stBn 13thMar
CO 26thMar
CO 1stBn 26thMar
CO BLT 2dBn 26thMar
CO BLT 3dBn 26thMar

DivBul 3040
1 Feb 1969EXAMPLES OF CIRCUMSTANCES IN INITIAL DEATH REPORTS1. Place of Death

a. The place of death will be reported with relation to major cities/villages and significant landmarks. Danang, An Hoa, Chu Lai, Hoi An, and Thuong Duc are the only population centers that may be used as points of reference. Major landmark reference points are limited to Highway #1, Hai Van Pass and the sea coast. The following are examples of proper designation of place of death:

- (1) About 2 miles southwest of Danang.
- (2) About 4½ miles due east of Thuong Duc.
- (3) On Highway #1, about 3 miles north of Chu Lai.
- (4) 6 miles south of Danang near Highway #1.
- (5) 5 miles southwest of Danang near the sea coast.

2. Circumstances

a. The terms "Defensive Position" and "On Patrol" should be avoided when possible. Circumstances should include:

- (1) Size of unit involved and activity.
- (2) Enemy activity and size of unit if known.

b. Examples:

- (1) Squad had established hasty defense in tree line. Attacked by enemy patrol.
- (2) Fire team crossing paddy on search and clear operation.
- (3) Squad attacking enemy bunkers while on Operation Taylor Common.
- (4) Ambushed by enemy while searching trail.
- (5) On watch in fighting hole on squad perimeter defense. Attacked by estimated 10 enemy.

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DivBul 3040
1 Feb 1969

(6) Platoon moving through heavy brush on search and clear mission. Another Marine tripped a surprise firing device.

ENCLOSURE (1)

2

DECLASSIFIED

DivBul 3040
1 Feb 1969EXAMPLES OF CIRCUMSTANCES IN CONDOLENCE LETTERS

1. General. Unless inappropriate in a specific case, circumstances in condolence letters generally should cover the following:
 - a. Platoon level or lower unit to which attached and duty.
 - b. What unit was doing and where.
 - c. What man was doing.
 - d. Terrain - land features - vegetation, etc.
 - e. What enemy did.
 - f. Type of enemy fire - grenades, machine gun, automatic rifle, mortars, rockets, rifle, sniper fire.
 - g. Surprise firing device - type, location.
 - h. Medical aid rendered, evacuation.
2. Wordage. Unfamiliar or technical terms such as "company sweep" should not be used in condolence letters. The term "search and clear" should be used in lieu of "search and destroy". Simple and clear wordage should be used.
3. Examples
 - a. John was a ~~Fire Team Leader~~ in the 3d platoon of our company. He was with his platoon the morning of January 2, 1969 about 2 1/2 miles south of Danang near Route #1 in Quang Nam Province, Republic of Vietnam. The platoon was searching the area in an attempt to locate enemy personnel, facilities and supplies. At approximately 9:00 a.m., as they crossed a rice paddy the platoon suddenly received intense enemy machine gun fire and John was hit by several rounds in the initial burst of fire. A Corpsman moved to his side as quickly as possible to render medical aid but John had died instantly.
 - b. John was a ~~riflemen in one of the fire teams in the 1st~~ platoon of our company. On the afternoon of January 2, 1969, he and the other ~~three~~ members of his fire team were assigned to patrol a short section of road about one half mile east of Thuong Duc, in Quang Nam Province, Republic of Vietnam. At approximately 4:30 p.m., as they moved along the road they began to receive enemy sniper fire.

ENCLOSURE (2)

DivBul 304e

1 Feb 1969

They sought cover in a ditch along the road, and one of the other Marines stepped on a well concealed enemy mine. The mine exploded and John was hit by several fragments from the mine. A helicopter was summoned as soon as possible and he was evacuated to the Navy Station Hospital at Danang. The doctors ~~were~~ did everything ~~possible~~ possible to save him but his wounds proved too severe and he died at 6:17 p.m., January 2, 1969. It may comfort you to know that the initial explosion rendered John unconscious and he did not regain consciousness.

c. John was a squad leader in the 2d platoon of our company. On January 2, 1969 his squad was given the mission of setting up a night ambush along a trail about 3 miles south of Danang and about 3 miles in from the coast in Quang Nam Province. In the late afternoon he and twelve other members of his squad and a Navy Corpsman moved to the ambush site and took up well concealed positions in the heavy vegetation along the trail. At about 1:30 a.m. the next morning they heard enemy soldiers moving along the trail and opened fire on them. The enemy took cover and started throwing grenades into the Marines' positions. An enemy grenade exploded very close to John and several fragments struck him. The Corpsman rushed to him but he had died instantly, at 1:45 a.m., January 3, 1969. A Chaplain was not present at the time of John's death but shortly thereafter he received the ministrations of Lieutenant - - - - - U. S. Navy, a Protestant Chaplain at the 1st Medical Battalion.

d. John was an ammunition man assigned to our company mortar section. On the afternoon of January 2, 1969, John's section leader sent him to the supply tent in the Battalion Headquarters area to draw supplies for the section. He was standing with a group of other Marines near the supply tent when at approximately 3:25 p.m. one of the Marines accidentally fired his rifle and the bullet struck John in the left side of his chest. He was rushed to the Battalion Aid Station a few yards away where he received immediate emergency treatment by the Battalion Medical Officer. However, his wound proved too severe and he ~~succumbed to~~ 3:35 p.m.

ENCLOSURE (2)

HEADQUARTERS
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

7
 DivBal 3410
 2/RAC/of
 3 Feb 1969

DIVISION BULLETIN 3410

From: Commanding General
 To: Distribution List
 Subj: Kit Carson Scout Orientation Course
 Ref: (a) DivBul 3410.3

1. Purpose. To publish implementing instructions concerning the Kit Carson Scout Orientation Course for the month of February 1969.

2. Details. A Kit Carson Scout Orientation Course will be conducted in accordance with reference (a) during the period 24-26 February 1969. This course will be conducted at the Kit Carson Scout Training Center situated at vicinity (AF 944781).

3. Action

a. Students at this orientation course must be enlisted Marines in the grade of sergeant and below who work with Kit Carson Scouts in the course of their daily duties.

b. Commands are assigned the below quotas for this course:

1st Marines	3	3d Amphibian Tractor Bn	1
5th Marines	3	1st Recon Battalion	1
7th Marines	3	1st Combined Action Group	1
26th Marines	2	2d Combined Action Group	1
1st Tank Battalion	1		

It is desired that as far as operational commitments allow, the quotas allocated to infantry regiments be evenly distributed among the infantry battalions employing Scouts.

DECLASSIFIED

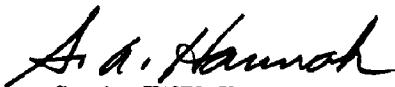
DivBul 3410
3 Feb 1969

c. Commands will issue temporary additional duty orders directing students to report to the Kit Carson Scout Project Officer at the Kit Carson Scout Training Center no later than 1600, 23 February 1969.

d. Students will report with arms, equipment and clothing sufficient for duration of the course. Billeting and messing facilities will be available for students.

e. Prior to 15 February 1969, commands will report telephonically or by message to the Kit Carson Scout Project Officer (Division 6492), the names of personnel who will attend this course.

4. Self-cancellation. 28 February 1969.



S. A. HANNAH
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" and "B" less 12/16/19/37/40/49/50/54/55/57/58/61

Copy to:
1st CAG (1)
2d CAG (1)

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
1st Marine Division (Rein), FIF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

7/3
DivO 5400.3A
3/GS/pmb
9 February 1969

DIVISION ORDER 5400.3A

From: Commanding General
To: Distribution List

Subj: Provisional Headquarters for Units Task Organized under the Command
of the Assistant Division Commander

Encl: ✓(1) Table of Organization for a Provisional Brigade Headquarters
(Task Force Headquarters and Headquarters Company)
✓(2) Primary Equipment List for Provisional Brigade Headquarters
✓(3) Assistant Division Commander's Command Group for Rapid Deploy-
ment
✓(4) Communication Detachment to Support ADC's Command Group for
Rapid Deployment
✓(5) Communication Plan to Support ADC's Command Group for Rapid De-
ployment

1. Purpose. To publish the Table of Organization and Primary Equipment List for a Provisional Brigade Headquarters (Task Force Headquarters and Headquarters Company) and the Table of Organization, Communication Detachment and Communication Plan for the Assistant Division Commander's Command Group for rapid deployment.

2. Cancellation. DivO 5400.3.

3. Background. Major tactical forces of various compositions may be committed by the 1st Marine Division in separate operations. Accordingly, the requirement exists for a command/control agency for the tactical employment of these forces.

4. Information

a. Enclosures (1) and (2) contain detailed information on a provisional brigade headquarters staffed and equipped from two sources:

(1) Personnel and equipment are taken solely from the resources of Headquarters Battalion.

(2) Personnel and equipment from Headquarters Battalion are added to an Infantry Regimental Command Group ALPHA.

b. Enclosures (3), (4) and (5) contain detailed information on the establishment of the Assistant Division Commander's Command Group for

DECLASSIFIED

DivO 5400.3A
9 February 1969

rapid deployment. This Command Group would be established in the event the need arises to immediately establish a command echelon for a Task Force of up to one Regiment (Rein).

c. Enclosures (1), (3) and (4) contain the personnel requirements and enclosure (2) contains the equipment requirement for general situations. Additions and deletions to these basic lists will be made to fit specific situations.

d. The enclosures are for use within this Division. Necessary rank and MOS adjustments will be made to enclosures (1), (3) and (4) based on the personnel status of Headquarters Battalion at the time of activation of a particular Command Group.

5. Action

a. The Commanding Officer, Headquarters Battalion and cognizant General and Special Staff Sections will:

(1) Be prepared to provide personnel as indicated in enclosures (1), (3) and (4) as appropriate.

(2) Be prepared to provide that portion of the equipment listed in enclosure (2) necessary for operations in the field. This equipment will be retained in assigned office/storage areas or used on a daily basis, but must be prepared for immediate deployment.

(3) Submit any line number, billet or grade changes to enclosures (1), (3) and (4) to the Commanding General (Attn: AGofS, G-1).

b. The Commanding Officer, Communication Company will insure that the detachment listed in enclosure (4) is prepared to execute the Communications Plan contained in enclosure (5).

c. The Commanding Officer, 7th Communication Battalion will be prepared to provide the Communication personnel and equipment listed in enclosures (1) and (2).

d. Infantry Regimental Commanders will be prepared to provide the nucleus staff and equipment necessary for a brigade headquarters as indicated in enclosures (1) and (2).


S. A. HANNAH
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" and "C"

TABLE OF ORGANIZATION FOR A PROVISIONAL BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS
(TASK FORCE HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS COMPANY)

LINE NO.	NAME OF POSITION	SOURCE			USMC OFF ENL	JN OFF ENL	REQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING
		DIVISION RESOURCES	AUGMENTED REGIMENT	RANK			
1.	CHIEF OF STAFF						
2.	COMMAND/GENERAL STAFF					25 24	
3.	ADC SECTION						
4.	FORCE COMMANDER	ADC	ADC	BGEN	9903	1	*
5.	AIDE	ADC SECTION	ADC SECTION	LT	9910	1	*
6.	STENOGRAPHER	ADC SECTION	ADC SECTION	SGT	8241	1	*
7.	DRIVER	ADC SECTION	ADC SECTION	LCPL	3531	1	*
8.	CHIEF OF STAFF SECTION						
9.	Cofs/DEPUTY COMMANDER	AS DESIGNATED	REGT	COL	9906	1	*
10.	ADMIN MAN	AS DESIGNATED	REGT	SGT	0141	1	*
11.	DRIVER/MSGR	AS DESIGNATED	REGT	LCPL	3531	1	*
12.	G-1 SECTION						
13.	G-1	G-1 SECTION	G-1 SECTION	LTCOL	0102	1	*
14.	ASST G-1	G-1 SECTION	REGT S-1	MAJ/CAPT	0102/0130	1	

ENCLOSURE (1)

DRAFT 2403
9 February 1969

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

9 February 1969

LINE NO.	BILLET DESCRIPTION	SOURCE		RANK	MOS	USMC OFF ENL	USN OFF ENL	REQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING
		DIVISION RESOURCES	AUGMENTED REGIMENT					
15.	ADMIN MAN	G-1 SECTION	G-1 SECTION	SGT	0141	1		*
16.	ADMIN MAN	G-1 SECTION	G-1 SECTION	CPL	0141	1		
17.	G-2 SECTION							
18.	G-2	G-2 SECTION	G-2 SECTION	LTCOL	0202	1		*
19.	CBT INT OFF	G-2 SECTION	REGT S-2	MAJ	0202	1		
20.	ASST CBT INT OFF	G-2 SECTION	G-2 SECTION	LT	0202	1		*
21.	ASST CBT INT/ PIIU OFF	G-2 SECTION	G-2 SECTION	LT	0240	1		*
22.	INTEL CHIEF	G-2 SECTION	REGT INTEL CHIEF	MSGT	0239	1		
23.	INTEL ASST	G-2 SECTION	G-2 SECTION	GYSGT	0231	1		*
24.	INTEL ASST/OOB	G-2 SECTION	REGT	SGT	0231	1		
25.	INTEL ASST/OOB	G-2 SECTION	G-2(1)/REGT(1)	CPL	0231	2		*
26.	COUNTERINTEL ASST	G-2 SECTION	G-2 SECTION	SSGT	0211	1		*
27.	CHIEF AIR OBSERVER	AO UNIT	AO UNIT	CAPT	0805	1		
28.	AIR OBSERVER	AO UNIT	AO UNIT(1)/ARTY REGT(2)	LT	0805	3		
29.	G-3 SECTION							
30.	G-3	G-3 SECTION	G-3 SECTION	LTCOL	0302	1		*

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

LINE NO.	BILLET DESCRIPTION	DIVISION BASIS/RES	AUGMENTED SQUADRON	SOURCE		RANK	MOS	USMC OFF ENL	USN OFF ENL	REQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING
				REGT	S-3					
31.	ASST G-3 PLANS	G-3 SECTION	G-3 SECTION		MAJ	0302	1			*
32.	ASST G-3 OPS	G-3 SECTION	REGT S-3		MAJ	9910/0302	1			*
33.	COO WATCH OFF	G-3 SECTION	G-3(1)/REGT ASST S-3	CAPT/LT	0302	2				
34.	OPS CHIEF	G-3 SECTION	REGT OPS CHIEF	GYSGT	0369		1			*
35.	OPNS ASST	G-3 SECTION	REGT OPNS ASST	ESGT	5711		1			
36.	ADMIN MAN	G-3 SECTION	G-3 SECT(1)/REGT(1)	LCPL	0141		2			*
37.	DRAFTSMAN	G-3 SECTION	G-3 SECTION	LCPL	8771		1			*
38.	DRIVER/MSGR	SERV CO, HQ BN	REGT	LCPL	3531		1			
39.	G-4 SECTION									
40.	G-4	G-4 SECTION	G-4 SECTION	LTCOL	0402	1				*
41.	ASST G-4	G-4 SECTION	REGT S-4	LTCOL/MAJ	0402	1				
42.	SUPPLY OFFICER	SUPPLY SECTION	SUPPLY SECTION	MAJ/CAPT	3002	1				
43.	LOG CHIEF	G-4 SECTION	G-4 SECTION	GYSGT	0441		1			*
44.	SUP CHIEF	SUPPLY SECTION	G-4 SECTION	GYSGT	3041		1			*
45.	LOG CLERK	G-4 SECTION	REGT	SGT	0441		1			
46.	LOG CLERK	G-4 SECTION	G-4 SECTION	CPL	0441		2			
47.	EMBARK OFFICER	EMBARK SECTION	REGT EMBARK O	LT	0430	1				*

Div O 5460.3A
9 February 1969

3

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

LINE NO. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 9 February 1969

ENCLOSURE (1)	LINE NO.	BILLET DESCRIPTION	DIVISION RESOURCES	SCORING	AUGMENTED REGIMENT	RANK	MOS	U.S. CPT ENL	U.S. OFF ENL	U.S. OFF ENL	ACQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING							
												48. G-5 SECTION	49. G-5	50. ASST G-5 (CDO)	51. ASST G-5 (PSY OPS)	52. ADMIN MAN	53. SPECIAL STAFF	54. ADJUTANT SECTION
	48.	G-5 SECTION			G-5 SECTION	LTCOL	0107	1										
	49.	G-5			G-5 SECTION	CAPT	0107	1										
	50.	ASST G-5 (CDO)			REGT	CAPT	9910	1										
	51.	ASST G-5 (PSY OPS)			G-5 SECTION	CAPT	0141	1										
	52.	ADMIN MAN			G-5 SECTION	SGT	0141	1										
	53.	SPECIAL STAFF							9	17	1							
	54.	ADJUTANT SECTION																
	55.	ADJUTANT			ADJUTANT SECTION	ADJUTANT SECTION	MAJ	0130	1									
	56.	RPS CUSTODIAN			ADJUTANT SECTION	ADJUTANT SECTION	WO	0130	1									
	57.	ADMIN CHIEF			ADJUTANT SECTION	ADJUTANT SECTION	SGT	0141	1									
	58.	ADMIN MAN			ADJUTANT SECTION	REGT	SGT	0141	1									
	59.	ADMIN MAN			ADJUTANT SECTION	ADJUTANT SECTION	CPL	0141	1									
	60.	ADMIN MAN			ADJUTANT SECTION	ADJUTANT SECTION	LCPL	0141	4									
	61.	POSTAL CLERK			ADJUTANT SECTION	ADJUTANT SECTION	SGT	0161	1									
	62.	POSTAL CLERK			ADJUTANT SECTION	ADJUTANT SECTION	CPL	0161	2									
	63.	DRIVER		AS DESIGNATED	AS DESIGNATED	PFC/PVT	3531	1										
	64.	AIR SECTION																

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

LINE NO.	BILLET DESCRIPTION	DIVISION RESOURCES	SOURCE	AUGMENTED REGIMENT	RANK	MOS	USMC OFF ENL OFF ENL		REQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING
							USMC OFF ENL	USN OFF ENL	
65.	AIR OFFICER	AIR SECTION	REGT		MAJ/CAPT	9912/ 6707	1	*	
66.	AIR CONTROLLER	AIR SECTION	REGT		LT	6707	1		
67.	COMM ELECT SECTION								
68.	CEO	COMM ELECT SECTION	COMM ELECT SECTION	LTCOL	2502	1			
69.	ASST CEO	COMM ELECT SECTION	COMM ELECT SECTION	LT	2502	1			
70.	COMM CHIEF	COMM ELECT SECTION	COMM ELECT SECTION	MSGT	2591	1			
71.	ADMIN MAN	COMM ELECT SECTION	COMM ELECT SECTION	SP4	0141	1			
72.	ENGINEER SECTION								
73.	ENGR OFF	ENGINEER SECTION	CO ENGR CO	CAPT	1302	1			
74.	ADMIN MAN	ENGINEER SECTION	ENGR CO	CPT	0141	1			
75.	FIRE SUPT SECTION								
76.	FIRE SUPT COORD	FIRE SUPT SECTION	REGT ARTY LN O	MAJ	0802	1		*	
77.	TGT INFO O	FIRE SUPT SECTION	FIRE SUPT SECTION	CAPT	0802	1		*	
78.	OPS ASST	FIRE SUPT SECTION	FIRE SUPT SECTION	SSGT	0848	1			
79.	FIRE CONTROL MAN	FIRE SUPT SECTION	REGT	LCPL	0844	1			
80.**	INFO SECTION	INFORMATION SECTION	INFORMATION SECTION						

ENCLOSURE (1)

DRAFT 5400.3A
9 February 1969

DECLASSIFIED

LINE NO.	BILLET DESCRIPTION	DIMENSION RESOURCES	SOURCE AUGMENTED REGIMENT	RANK	MOS	USMC	USN	REQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING
						OFF ENL	OFF ENL	
81.	NGF SECTION							
82.	NGF OFFICER	NGF SECTION	ARTY REGT	LCDR	1100		1	*
83.	PLOTTER	NGF SECTION	ARTY REGT	SGT	0849		1	
84.	COMPANY HEADQUARTERS					2	24	2 4
85.	HQ SECTION							
86.	HQ COMDT	HQ CO, HQ BN	CO HQ CO, INF REGT	MAJ/CAPT	0302	1		
87.	CO EX O	HQ CO, HQ BN	HQ CO, HQ BN	CAPT	0302	1		
88.	FIRST SERGEANT	HQ CO, HQ BN	REGT	FSGT	9999	1		
89.	GYSGT	HQ CO, HQ BN	HQ CO, HQ BN	SGT	0311	1		
90.	ADMIN MAN	HQ CO, HQ BN	HQ CO, HQ BN	SGT	0141	1		
91.	ADMIN MAN	HQ CO, HQ BN	REGT	CPL	0141	1		
92.	MAN	HQ CO, HQ BN	REGT	PVT	0141	2		
93.	NGF SECTION							
94.	MED OFFICER	HQ CO, HQ BN	REGT MED OFFICER	LT	2100		1	
95.	MED FLD SERV TECH	HQ CO, HQ BN	HQ CO, HQ BN	HM1	8404		1	
96.	MED FLD SERV TECH	HQ CO, HQ BN	REGT	HM3	8404		1	
97.	MED FLD SERV TECH	HQ CO, HQ BN	HQ CO, HQ BN	HN	8404		2	

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

LINE NO.	BILLET DESCRIPTION	DIVISION RESOURCES	SOURCE	AUGMENTED REGIMENT	RANK	MOS	IP MC	USN	REQUIRED FOR INITIA PLANNING
							OFF BN	OFF BN	
98.	CHAPLAIN SECTION								
99.	CHAPLAIN	DET, REGT CHAPLAIN	REGT CHAPLAIN		LCDR	4100		1	
100.	OF SECURITY SECTION								
101.	SECTION SERGEANT	DET, REG PLAT, H ₂ BN	REGT		SGT	0369		1	
102.	MG SQUAD	DET, REG PLAT, H ₂ BN	H ₂ CO, H ₂ BN(4)/REGT(3)					7	
103.	RIFLE SQUAD	DET, REG PLAT, H ₂ BN	H ₂ CO, H ₂ BN(6)/REGT(4)					10	
104.	COMMUNICATION COMPANY						Q 156		2
105.	COMPANY HEADQUARTERS								
106.	COMPANY COMMANDER	COMM BN	COMM BN		MAJ	2502	1		
107.	CC NCO	COMM BN	COMM BN		SGPT	2502	1		
108.	FIRST SERGEANT	COMM BN	COMM BN		SGT	9999	1		
109.	OPS CHIEF	COMM BN	COMM BN		MSGT	2591	1		
110.	ADMIN CHIEF	COMM BN	COMM BN		SGT	0141	1		
111.	MOTOR VEH MCH	COMM BN	COMM BN		CPL	3516	2		
112.	MOTOR VEH CPT	COMM BN	COMM BN		SGT	3531	1		
113.	PROPERTY NCO	COMM BN	COMM BN		CPL	3051	1		
114.	MOTOR VEH OVR	COMM BN	COMM BN		PPC	3531	1		

DECLASSIFIED

DIAO 5440.3A
9 February 1969

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DIVO 5406-34
9 February 1969

ENCLOSURE (1)	LINE NO.	BILLET DESCRIPTION	SOURCE				USMC RCS	USN OFF ENL	USN OFF ENL	REQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING
			DIVISION RESOURCE	AUGMENTED REGIMENT	RANK	OFF ENL				
8	115.	ADMIN MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	PFC	0141	2			
	116.	DRIVER/MGR	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2531	1			
	117.	ELECTRICIAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPT	1141	2			
	118.	CORPSMAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	HM3	8404		2		
	119.	COMMUNICATION CTR PLAT								
	120.	PLAT CO	COMM BN	COMM BN	CAPT	2502	1			
	121.	WATCH OFFICER	COMM BN	COMM BN	LT	2502	3			
	122.	MSG CTR CHIEF	COMM BN	COMM BN	GYSGT	2591	1			
	123.	MSG CTR SUPT	COMM BN	COMM BN	SSGT	2549	3			
	124.	MSG CTR MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	SGT	2542	6			
	125.	MSG CTR MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	CPL	2542	3			
	126.	MSG CTR MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2542	6			
	127.	MSG CTR MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	PFC/FVT	2542	9			
128.	KW-7 TECH	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2815	3				
129.	TEL/TELETYPE TECH	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2811	3				
130.	TECH CHIEF/CRYPTO REP MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	SSGT	2812	1				
131.	MOTOR VRH OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	3531	3				

DIAO 5400.3A
9 February 1969

LINE NO.	BILLET DESCRIPTION	DIVISION RESOURCE	AUGMENTED REGIMENT	RANK	USMC		USN OFF ENL	REQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING
					MOS	OFF ENL		
132.	RADIO PLATOON							
133.	PLAT CO	COMM BN	COMM BN	CAPT	2502	1		
134.	RADIO CHIEF	COMM BN	COMM BN	GYSGT	2539	1		
135.	NGF CHIEF	COMM BN	COMM BN	SSGT	0844	1		
136.	RADIO TECH	COMM BN	COMM BN	SSGT	2867	1		
137.	RADIO REP MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	SGT	2841	3		
138.	RADIO SUPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	SGT	2533	3		
139.	TACP OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	CPL	2533	2		
140.	TACP OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2533	2		
141.	TACP OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	PPC/PVT	2533	2		
142.	FIELD RADIO OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	CPL	2531	9		
143.	FIELD RADIO OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2531	9		
144.	FIELD RADIO OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	PPC/PVT	2531	9		
145.	RADIO TELEGRAPH OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2533	4		
146.	RADIO TELEGRAPH OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	PPC/PVT	2533	4		
147.	WIRE PLATOON							
148.	PLAT CO	COMM BN	COMM BN	CWO	2810	1		

9

ENCLOSURE (1)

LINE NO.	EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	SOURCE			USMC MOS	USMC OFF ENCL	USN OFF ENCL	USN OFF ENCL	REQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING
		DIVISION RESOURCE	AUGMENTED REGIMENT	RANK					
149.	WIRE CHIEF	COMM BN	COMM BN	SGT	2519	1			
150.	TEL/TALLYTYPE REP MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	SGT	2811	1			
151.	TEL/TALLYTYPE REP MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	CPL	2811	1			
152.	WIREMAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	CPL	2511	7			
153.	WIREMAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2511	10			
154.	CABLE SPICER	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2513	2			
155.	WIREMAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	PFC/PVT	2511	10			
10	156. RADIO REL. PLATOON	COMM BN	COMM BN						
	157. PLAT CO	COMM BN	COMM BN	LT	2502	1			
	158. RADIO REL. CHIEF	COMM BN	COMM BN	GYSGT	2861	1			
	159. RADIO REL. TECH	COMM BN	COMM BN	SSGT	2861	1			
	160. GENERATOR PFC MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	1341	1			
	161. RADIO REL. OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	CPL	2532	4			
	162. RADIO REL. OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2532	4			
	163. RADIO REL. OPR	COMM BN	COMM BN	PFC/PVT	2532	4			
	164. RADIO REL. REP MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	CPL	2831	4			
	165. RADIO REL. REP MAN	COMM BN	COMM BN	LCPL	2831	4			

DECLASSIFIED

LINE NO.	BILLET DESCRIPTION	DIVISION REGIMENT	SOURCE REGIMENT	AUGMENTED REGIMENT	RANK	USMC		USN OFF ENL	USN OFF ENL	REQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING
						MOS	OFF ENL			
166.	SERVICE PLATOON	SERV CO, HQ BN							1 2	
167.	PLATOON HQ	SERV CO, HQ BN								
168.	PLAT LTR	SERV CO, HQ BN	REGT		LT	3002	1			
169.	ADMIN MAN	SERV CO, HQ BN	REGT		LCPL	0141	1			
170.	** PHOTO UNIT	PHOTO SECTION								
171.	MOTOR TRANS SECTION	MT PLATOON								
172.	SECTION HQ	MT PLATOON								
173.	MT CHIEF	MT PLATOON	REGT		GYSGT	3516	1			
174.	TRANSPORT UNIT	MT PLATOON								
175.	DRIVER	MT PLATOON	REGT		CPL	3531	1			
176.	DRIVER	MT PLATOON	SERV CO, HQ BN(1)/ REGT(2)		LCPL	3531	2			
177.	DRIVER	MT PLATOON	SERV CO, HQ BN(4)/ REGT(1)		EVT	3531	5			
178.	MAINT UNIT	MT PLATOON								
179.	AUTO MECH	MT PLATOON	REGT		CPL	3516	1			
180.	AUTO MECH	MT PLATOON	SERV CO, HQ BN		LCPL	3516	1			
181.	SUPPLY UNIT	SERV PLATOON								

DIV 5400.3A
9 February 1969

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

LINE NO.	BILLET DISCRIPTION	DIVISION RESOURCES	SOURCE	AUGMENTED REGIMENT	RANK	MOS	USMC		USN OFF ENL	USN OFF ENL	REQUIRED FOR INITIAL PLANNING
							OFF	ENL			
182.	UNIT CHIEF	SERV PLAT		REGT	SGT	3041		1			
183.	INF WPNS ARMORER	SERV PLAT		REGT	CPL	2111		1			
184.	UNIT STOCKMAN	SERV PLAT		REGT	LCPL	3011		1			
185.	UNIT SUPPLY CLERK	SERV PLAT		REGT	PVT	3041		1			
186.	STEWARDS UNIT	STEWARDS SECTION									
187.	STEWARD-COOK/ADC	STEWARDS SECTION	SERV CO, HQ BN		SGT	3372		1			
188.	STEWARD-ATTENDANT/ADC	STEWARDS SECTION	SERV CO, HQ BN		CPL	3372		1			
189.	MESS UNIT	MESS SECTION									
190.	COOK/UNIT CHIEF	MESS SECTION	SERV CO, HQ BN		SSGT	3371		1			
191.	COOK	MESS SECTION	REGT		SGT	3371		1			
192.	COOK	MESS SECTION	SERV CO, HQ BN		CPL	3371		1			
193.	COOK	MESS SECTION	REGT		LCPL	3371		2			
194.	COOK	MESS SECTION	SERV CO, HQ BN		PVT	3371		3			
195.	MILITARY POLICE PLAT	PLT, MP CO, HQ BN	DIV MP CO, HQ BN				1	29			

** AS REQUIRED

DIA 5400.3A
9 February 1969

DECLASSIFIED

DivO 5400.3A
9 February 1969PRIMARY EQUIPMENT LIST FOR A PROVISIONAL BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS

1. This enclosure sets forth primary equipment necessary to outfit the Provisional Brigade Headquarters outlined in enclosure (1) in a general situation. Additions and/or deletions may be made to this list to fit specific situations. Equipment is provided from two sources; Division Headquarters Battalion and an Infantry Regiment. Column 1 represents the total items that will be furnished by Headquarters Battalion when the Brigade Staff is formed solely from Division resources. Columns 2 and 3 represent the proportionate share furnished by Headquarters Battalion and a Regimental Headquarters when the Brigade Staff is formed by satellitizing on an existing Regimental Staff.

ITEM #	NOMENCLATURE	SOURCE		
		DIVISION HQ BN	AUGMENTED HQ BN	REGIMENT REGT HQ
J 3075	Latrine Box, Prefabricated	3	2	1
K 4085	Brush, Hook, Hand	10	6	4
K 4130	Can, Ash and Garbage	8	8	
	Tables, 6 man	16	16	
K 4170	Chair, Folding W/Arms	20	12	8
C 4740	Extinguisher, Fire, Dry Chemical	10	6	4
K 4345	Flashlight, Battery Operated, WP	20	12	8
K 4455	Insecticide, 1% Lindane Powder	24	14	10
K 4700	Paper, Toilet Roll, Type I	240	240	
K 4805	Seal, Steel Strapping	20	20	
C 6040	Sealer, Steel Strapping, Hand, 5/8 in	2	2	
K 4895	Spout, Can, Flexible, 16 in Long W/Filter	4	4	
K 4910	Steel Strapping, Flat	100	60	40
K 4935	Stool, Folding, Metal Frame	20	12	8
K 4960	Tablet, Water Purification	240	130	110
N 6010	Compass, Magnetic, Unmounted , W/Case	10	6	4
B 0490	Drafting Equip Set, Indiv.	1	1	
B 1260	Lettering Set	1	1	
B 1280	Light Set, Gen Illum	1	1	
C 2000	Ammonia-Inhalant, Aromatic Ampules L/3CCIO's	3	3	
K 5040	Whistle, Ball, Plastic	8	4	4
C 4000	Accessory Outfit, Gasoline			
	Field Range, A Pack	2	2	
C 4080	Bag, Mail Carrier	1	1	
C 4110	Bag, Water Sterilizing, 36 Gal Cap	5	3	2
C 4140	Barber Kit	1	1	
C 4260	Can, Gas, Military, Screw Cap	16	10	6
C 4270	Can, Water, Military, Cam Type, 5 Gal	56	36	20

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DivO 5400.3A
9 February 1969

TAM #	NOMENCLATURE	SOURCE		
		DIVISION	AUGMENTED	REGIMENT
		HQ BN	HQ BN	REGT HQ
C 4310	Case, Map and Photograph	1	1	
C 4360	Chest, Field, Company Record	3	2	1
C 4480	Cot, Folding, Canvas	2	2	
C 4580	Dispensing Pump, Hand Driven, 20 GPM	1	1	
C 4650	Duplicating Set, Spirit Process	1	1	
C 4680	Duster, Manually Operated	1	1	
C 4670	Duster, Manually Operated, Rotary Fan, Strap Carried	1	1	
	Flashlight, Battery Operated, 2 Battery	7	7	
C 4870	Fly, Tent Storage	2	2	
C 4830	Food Containers, Insulated, 5 Gal	6	6	
C 4980	Heater, Immersion	4	4	
C 5110	Jug, Vacuum, 3 Gal Cap	9	9	
C 5200	Lantern Set, Gas Illum Equip	15	10	5
K 4520	Machette, Rigid Handle	10	6	4
C 5290	Mattock, W/Handle, 5 lb	5	3	2
C 5320	Office Supply Set, Fld Desk	13	8	5
C 5370	Office Supply Set, Fld Post Office Equip, Type A	1	1	
C 5400	Office Supply Set, Fld, Typewriter 11 inch	8	5	3
C 6383	Tarpaulin, 26X22 ft	3	3	
C 5820	Range Outfit, Gasoline	4	4	
C 5870	Repair Kit, Tentage	1	1	
C 5930	Safe, Fld	2	2	
K 4810	Sheath, Machette	10	6	
C 6140	Siren, Hand Operated	1	1	
C 6220	Sprayer, Insecticide, 2 Gal Cap	4	3	
C 6300	Stretcher, Steel Strapping, Hand, 1/2 - 3/4 inch	2	2	
C 6350	Table, Laundry, 96" X 36"	3	3	
C 6340	Table, Folding Legs, Top, Wood	8	5	
C 6370	Tableware Outfit	4	4	
C 6390	Tent, Command Post, (M-1945)	9	6	
C 6410	Tent, General Purpose, Medium	15	10	
C 6490	Tool Kit, General Mechanics	1	1	
C 6510	Tool Kit, Carpenters Company	1	1	
C 6670	Typewriter, Portable, Pica	1	1	
D 0840	Trailer, Amphib Cargo, 1/2T, 2-WL, M416	5	3	
D 0880	Trailer, Tank Water 400 Gal, M149	1	1	
D 1040	Truck, Cargo, 2 1/2T 6X6, M36A2	1	1	
D 1160	Truck Utility, 1/2T 4X4, M-151A1	6	4	

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DivO 5400.3A
9 February 1969

TAN #	NOMENCLATURE	SOURCE		
		DIVISION Hq BN	AUGMENTED Hq BN	REGIMENT REGT Hq
C 4660	Mimeograph Machine	1	1	
E 0030	Binocular, 6X30, M13A1, W/E	5	3	2
E 0090	Binocular, 7X50, M17A1, W/E	5	3	2
E 0120	Bipod, M2, for rifle M14	2	1	1
E 0990	Machine gun 7.62mm M-60	3	2	1
E 2030	Tool Kit, Armorer	1	1	

Communication equipment and supplies will be furnished as determined by the mission, task organization and terrain.

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DivO 5400.3A
9 February 1969ASSISTANT DIVISION COMMANDER'S COMMAND GROUP
FOR RAPID DEPLOYMENT

Assistant Division Commander
 ADC Aide
 ADC Driver

G-2

<u>LINE NUMBER</u>	<u>BILLET</u>	<u>GRADE</u>
33	Assistant, G-2	LtCol
41	Assistant Combat Intelligence Officer	1stLt
44	Intelligence Assistant	SSgt
46	Intelligence Assistant/OOB	Sgt
37	Administrative Man	Cpl

G-3

80	Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3	LtCol
92	Assistant, G-3	Maj
263	OIC COC	Capt
	COC Watch Off	Lt
95	COC Watch NCO	SSgt
	COC Watch NCO	Sgt
81	Administrative Chief	SSgt
41	Administrative Man	LCpl
102	Staff Draftsman/Driver	LCpl

G-4

120	Operations Officer	Capt
123	Administrative Man	LCpl

Air Section/TACP

186	TF Air Officer	LtCol/Maj
* 99	Air controller	Capt/Lt
189	Admin Clerk/Typist, Driver	Cpl
*102	Radio Op/Driver Radio Jeep	Cpl/LCpl
*103	Radio Op/TAR NET	Cpl
*104	Radic/Tel Op/HD NET	Cpl
*104	Radic/Tel Op/HE NET	Cpl

* Comm Co, HqBn, T/O

NOTE: COMM BILLETS SHOWN IN ENCL (4).

ENCLOSURE (4)

Div 0 5400.3A
9 February 1969

COMMUNICATION DETACHMENT TO SUPPORT ADC'S
COMMAND GROUP FOR RAPID DEPLOYMENT

1. DETACHMENT

a. Personnel

<u>LINE #</u>	<u>BILLET</u>	<u>RANK</u>	<u>MOS</u>	<u>NUMBER O/E</u>
(1) <u>CEO Section ADC Cmd Grp</u>				
211	CEO ADC Cmd Grp	Maj	2502	1
215	Comm Chf ADC Cmd Grp	MSgt	2591	1
			Total	1 1

(2) Communication Detachment

(Note 1)	OIC Comm Det	Lt	2502	1
"	Comm Det Chf	GySgt	2591	1
"	Rad Chf	Sgt	2531	1
"	Rad Supvr	Cpl	2531	2
"	Rad Oper	LCpl/Pvt	2531	3
"	Rad/KY-8 Rprmn	Cpl	2847	1
"	Wire Chief	Sgt	2511	1
"	Chief Installer	Cpl	2511	1
"	Installer	LCpl/Pvt	2511	3
"	Swbd Opr	LCpl/Pvt	2511	2
"	Comm Gen Chf	Sgt	2542	1
"	Watch Supvr	Cpl	2542	2
"	TTY Opr	LCpl/Pvt	2542	2
"	TTY/KW-7 Rprmn	Cpl	2815	1
"	Rad Rel Tm Chf	Cpl	2532	1

ENCLOSURE (4)

DECLASSIFIED

DivO 5400.34
9 February 1969ASSISTANT DIVISION COMMANDER'S COMMAND GROUP
FOR RAPID DEPLOYMENT

Assistant Division Commander
 ADC Aide
 ADC Driver

G-2

<u>LINE NUMBER</u>	<u>BILLET</u>	<u>GRADE</u>
33	Assistant, G-2	LtCol
41	Assistant Combat Intelligence Officer	1st Lt
44	Intelligence Assistant	SSgt
46	Intelligence Assistant/OOB	Sgt
37	Administrative Man	Cpl

G-3

80	Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3	LtCol
92	Assistant, G-3	Maj
263	OIC COC	Capt
	COC Watch Off	Lt
95	COC Watch NCO	SSgt
	COC Watch NCO	Sgt
81	Administrative Chief	SSgt
41	Administrative Man	LCpl
102	Staff Draftsman/Driver	LCpl

G-4

120	Operations Officer	Capt
123	Administrative Man	LCpl

Air Section/TACP

186	TF Air Officer	LtCol/Maj
* 99	Aircontroller	Capt/Lt
189	Admin Clerk/Typist, Driver	Cpl
*102	Radio Op/Driver Radio Jeep	Cpl/LCpl
*103	Radio Op/TAR NET	Cpl
*104	Radio/Tel Op/HD NET	Cpl
*104	Radio/Tel Op/HE NET	Cpl

* Comm Co, HqBn, T/O

NOTE: COMM BILLETS SHOWN IN ENCL (4).

ENCLOSURE (3)

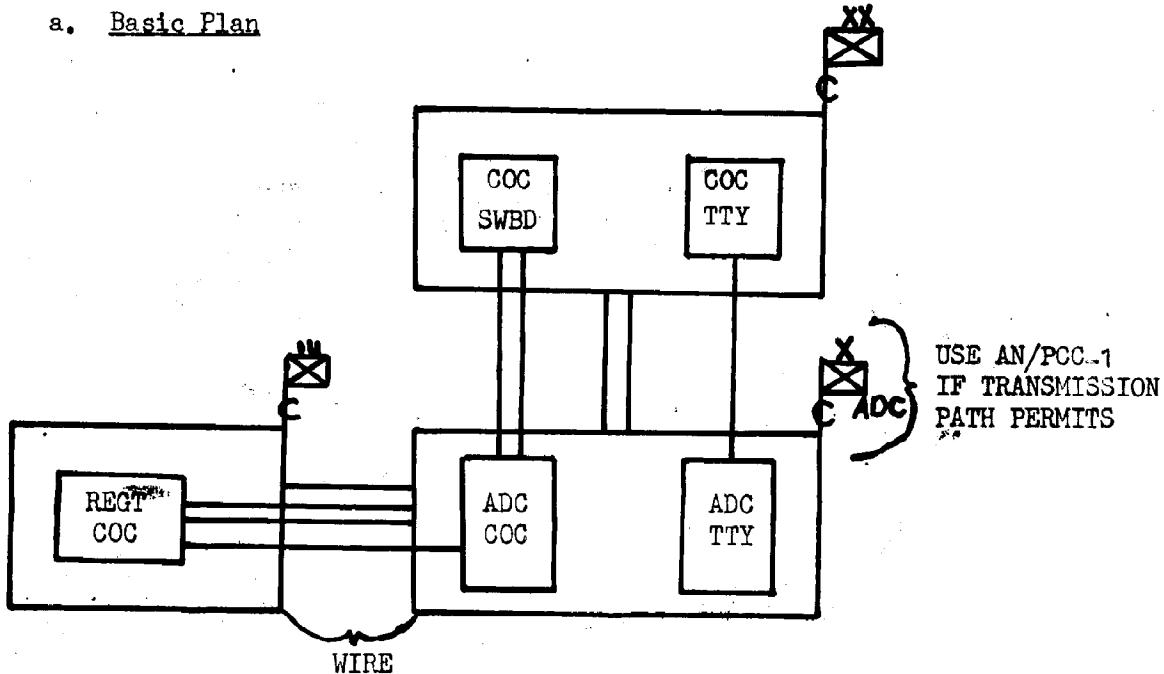
DivO 5400.3A
9 February 1969

COMMUNICATION PLAN TO SUPPORT ADC
COMMAND GROUP FOR RAPID DEPLOYMENT

1. Radio. Establish ADC stations on the following nets:
 - a. Division Tactical #1 (Div Tac #1). Secure.
 - b. Division Command #1 (Div Cmd #1) if required by distance or terrain.
 - c. Tactical Net of primary subordinate unit. Monitor only. Secure.
 - d. One VHF/FM or UHF/AM air-ground net as directed.
 - e. Task Force Tactical Secure. Employed instead of tactical net of primary subordinate unit.

2. Wire/Multi-Channel Radio

- a. Basic Plan



ENCLOSURE (5)

DECLASSIFIED

DivO 5400.3A
9 February 1969

<u>LINE #</u>	<u>BILLET</u>	<u>RANK</u>	<u>MOS</u>	<u>NUMBER</u> O/E
(Note 1)				
"	Rad Rel Oper	LCpl/Pvt	2532	1
"	Rad Rel Oper/Rprmn	LCpl/Pvt	2831	1
		Total	1	29

Note 1 - All personnel for basic communication detachment from Comm Co HqBn. Specific Line numbers as prescribed by CO Comm Co.

ENCLOSURE (4)

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO P3820.2A
3/WMG/dpb
14 February 1969

DIVISION ORDER P3820.2A

From: Commanding General
To: Distribution List

Subj: Countermeasures Against Mines and Booby Traps (U)

Ref: (a) Department of the Army, Army Concept Team in Vietnam, Pamphlets, Subj: Study and Evaluation of Countermine Activities, (SECMA) Volumes 1 through 7 (C)(NOTAL)
(b) NAVMC 2614, Professional Knowledge Gained from Operational Experience in Vietnam (U)
(c) TC 5-31, Viet Cong Booby Traps, Mines and Mine Warfare Techniques (U)(NOTAL)
(d) FMFPac Tactical Trends and Training Tips June68 (U)
(e) Department of the Army, Hq Americal Div ltr of 5Oct68, Subj: Mines and Booby Traps (U)(NOTAL)

Encl: (1) LOCATOR SHEET

Report Required: Mine and Booby Trap Report (Report Symbol 1st MarDiv 3020/1-3) (Refer to par. 5 of text.)

1. Purpose. To further develop the high level of professionalism in the 1st Marine Division; to emphasize the mine and booby trap countermeasures to be employed within this Command; to reduce casualties incurred from mines and booby traps; to provide a condensed source of information for use in small unit training and individual self study.

2. Cancellation. Division Order 03820.2.

3. General. No effective countermine and booby trap program can exist without an understanding of enemy techniques and the countermeasures to defeat them. Aggressive preventive countermeasures can prohibit emplacement of devices; curative countermeasures will minimize the effect of devices already emplaced. References (a) through (e) contain a wealth of information on mine and booby trap countermeasures.

4. Action. Information and guidance contained herein is of immediate command interest. Commanding Officers will:

DECLASSIFIED

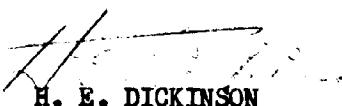
DivO P3820.2A

14 February 1969

- a. Comply with the provisions of this Order.
- b. Insure that all rifle platoon commanders brief their platoons on mine and booby trap countermeasures as outlined in this Order.
- c. Report to this Headquarters (Attn: G-3) when the action required in par 4b is accomplished.

5. Report. A Mine and Booby Trap Report as shown in Appendix C will be submitted within 24 hours after each incident. The report will be submitted by that unit in whose area the incident occurs.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



H. E. DICKINSON

Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"

Copy to:

CG III MAF (5)
I Corps (2)
CG 3d MarDiv (5)
CG 1st MAW (3)
CG 101st Airborne Div (5)
CG Americal Div (5)
CG FIC
CG Task Force Yankees (10)
CTG 79.4 (6)
CTG 79.5 (6)
Each Rifle Company Commander (5)

DECLASSIFIED

Div0 P3820.2A
14 February 1969

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: Countermeasures Against Mines and Booby Traps

Location: (Indicate the location(s) of the copy(ies) of this publication)

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
<u>SECTION I</u>		
<u>THE ENEMY THREAT</u>		
STATISTICS.....	101	1-1
ENEMY DOCTRINE.....	102	1-1
General.....	102.1	1-1
Munition Factories.....	102.2	1-1
Techniques of Employment of Enemy Mines and Booby Traps.....	102.3	1-2
General.....	102.3a	1-2
Locations of Booby Traps.....	102.3b	1-2
Fixed Directional Fragmentation Devices....	102.3c	1-2
Locations of Mines.....	102.3d	1-3
Enemy Mine Counter Detection Techniques.....	102.4	1-3
<u>SECTION II</u>		
<u>PREVENTIVE COUNTERMEASURES</u>		
GENERAL.....	201	2-1
INTELLIGENCE EFFORT.....	202	2-1
NIGHT VISION AND INTRUSION DEVICES.....	203	2-1
TRAINING.....	204	2-1
Rifle Platoon Commander's Responsibilities....	204.1	2-1
Training Emphasis.....	204.2	2-1
Replacement Training.....	204.3	2-2
Division Land Mine Warfare, Demolition, and Booby Trap School.....	204.4	2-2
Training Film.....	204.5	2-2
TACTICAL COUNTERMEASURES.....	205	2-2
Road Security Countermeasures.....	205.7	2-3
CONTROL OF DUDS AND ABANDONED MUNITIONS.....	206	2-3
Contributing Factors.....	206.1	2-3
Control Measures.....	206.2	2-4
<u>SECTION III</u>		
<u>CURATIVE COUNTERMEASURES</u>		
GENERAL.....	301	3-1
PHYSICAL PROTECTIVE COUNTERMEASURES.....	302	3-1
DETECTION COUNTERMEASURES.....	303	3-1
Visual Inspection.....	303.1	3-1
Probing.....	303.2	3-3
Mine Detectors.....	303.3	3-3
Kit Carson Scouts.....	303.4	3-3

DECLASSIFIED

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Scout Dogs.....	303.5	3-3
DESTRUCTION COUNTERMEASURES.....	304	3-4
AVOIDANCE COUNTERMEASURES.....	305	3-4
COUNTERMEASURES TO TAKE WHEN AND AFTER AN EXPLOSIVE DEVICE IS TRIPPED.....	306	3-6
When the Device is Tripped.....	306.1	3-6
After the Device is Tripped.....	306.2	3-6

APPENDIX A

COMMON ENEMY METHODS OF EMPLOYING AT MINES.....	A-1
-------------------------------------------------	-----

APPENDIX B

MARKINGS OF ENEMY MINE AND BOOBY TRAP SITES DANANG AREA.....	B-1
-----------------------------------------------------------------	-----

APPENDIX C

MINE AND BOOBY TRAP REPORT FORMAT.....	C-1
----------------------------------------	-----

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION I

THE ENEMY THREAT

1
DECLASSIFIED

SECTION I

THE ENEMY THREAT

101. STATISTICS. Recent Marine and Army experience in the Republic of Vietnam (RVN) has shown that:

1. Of all the mines and booby traps detected in RVN between 1 March and 10 June 1968, 46% of the mines and 51% of the booby traps were discovered through surprise or inadvertent detonation by a vehicle or individual.
2. For the two week period, 1-14 November 1968, out of 212 enemy contacts in the 1st Marine Division TAOR, 103 were mines and booby traps.
3. During the last half of 1968, 57% of all casualties suffered by the 1st Marine Division were from mines and booby traps with a trend toward more injuries sustained by those men newly arrived in country.

102. ENEMY DOCTRINE1. GENERAL

a. Although heavily influenced by past guerrilla warfare experience in RVN, Viet Cong (VC)/Army of North Vietnam (NVA) mine warfare doctrine closely parallels that of the Chinese Communist Army. Extensive deliberate mine fields of World War II design have not been encountered. Mining activity is exclusively nuisance oriented. Numerous isolated mine and booby trap incidents create casualties, fear, and over cautiousness which in turn lead to operational delays. Mines are used primarily on roads as anti-vehicular weapons, while booby traps are employed anywhere Marines are stationed or likely to travel. Enemy utilization of friendly dud ammunition and battle field refuse demonstrates VC/NVA ability to make full use of Marine logistic support as a means of supply for their own forces.

b. The enemy uses a very limited number of factory produced Soviet and Chinese Communist mines. The majority are fabricated locally in village or district munition factories from U.S. duds and refuse. 90% of all mine and booby trap components are U.S. origin. Of all explosive devices produced locally, 95% are booby traps. When a booby trap is tripped, there is a high probability it was made by someone in the next village down the trail.

2. MUNITION FACTORIES

a. LOCATION. Frequently village munition factories are underground, well camouflaged, and capable of displacing and relocating rapidly. Elements of the work shops are dispersed throughout the immediate area.

b. ORGANIZATION. NVA trained engineers are the nucleus for enemy factories with local guerrillas supervising activities. Villagers

102.2b

provide transportation and labor. After air and artillery strikes, supply teams make sweeps to collect dud munitions.

c. FACTORY OUTPUT. The total output of a typical village factory is 135 booby traps per month.

3. TECHNIQUES OF EMPLOYMENT OF ENEMY MINES AND BOOBY TRAPS

a. GENERAL. Since enemy mines and booby traps are hastily laid, the possibility of interdiction by a passing patrol is minimal. Catching the enemy in the act means being on the spot at the time of emplacement.

b. LOCATIONS OF BOOBY TRAPS. These devices are found:

- (1) Where personnel are confined to a narrow passageway.
- (2) On sides of dikes.
- (3) Trail junctions or between trails.
- (4) Where the enemy has good fields of fire.
- (5) In landing zones.
- (6) In hedgerows and tree lines.
- (7) At tunnel entrances.
- (8) Where tree branches overhang trails or roadways.
- (9) On main roadways into villages.
- (10) In likely CP sites.
- (11) On high ground.
- (12) In shady areas.
- (13) On fence lines and gates.
- (14) In the crotch of tree limbs and under trees beneath leaves and debris.

c. FIXED DIRECTIONAL FRAGMENTATION DEVICES. One booby trap often used against friendly forces is the Claymore Mine and enemy variations of this device. This type will produce casualties up to 200 yards to personnel without some kind of protection (i.e., body armor). It is

104.4d

usually placed on flat ground with an unobstructed field of vision of the target area. The mine is frequently positioned against a tree, wall, or obstruction, with detonation wires buried deeply under firmly packed soil. Often another piece of wire is attached as a decoy. Enemy training documents suggest husking garlic and placing it underground with the wire to prevent discovery by scout dogs. The Claymore is employed on shoulders of asphalt roads, against sweep parties, outside defensive positions, and on the edges of probable landing zones. One enemy variation of the Claymore, when used in a group of three, is capable of cutting a path through barbed wire two meters wide and thirty to forty meters long.

d. LOCATIONS OF MINES. Currently the enemy seems to be using larger road mines, buried deeper, with less actuation pressure required. Pressure electric road mines have been used with off-set detonators to explode mines under vehicle bellies. Command detonated devices are normally used in densely populated areas, with the pressure type in less populated areas. The heaviest mining activity is along lines of communications near fixed installations. These devices are found:

- (1) Near road junctions.
- (2) On by-passes and in wheel tracks.
- (3) At bridge approaches.
- (4) On rough and newly prepared roads (especially gravel roads).
- (5) In and alongside culverts.
- (6) On narrow roads between mountains and swamps, or on embanked roads flanked by flooded rice fields. (See Appendix A, Common Enemy Methods of Employing AT Mines)

4. ENEMY MINE COUNTER DETECTION TECHNIQUES. The enemy employs simple counter detection techniques to thwart friendly mine detection efforts.

- a. Mines are found wrapped in rubber or plastic and surrounded by rice or stones to deter discovery by mine detectors.
- b. Miscellaneous metallic debris is buried in roads to confuse and deceive mine detector operators.
- c. Mines are carefully camouflaged. Nonmetallic materials are used in mines to defeat detection by metallic mine detectors.
- d. Mines are buried deeper (up to two feet or more) than effective depths of current mine detection equipment (up to one foot).

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION II

PREVENTIVE COUNTERMEASURES

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION II

PREVENTIVE COUNTERMEASURES

201. GENERAL. These countermeasures can greatly reduce the mine and booby trap threat by simply preventing emplacement of the devices.

202. INTELLIGENCE EFFORT. Emphasis on locating local munitions shops is necessary to destroy the threat at its source. These targets should continue to be high on target priority lists. Information received from agent nets, Hoi Chans, POWs, and captured documents must be fully exploited at the tactical level and carefully recorded to determine possible trends.

203. NIGHT VISION AND INTRUSION DEVICES

1. Night vision, portable ground radar, and intrusion devices, functioning properly, can be used, for example, either separately or in combination to keep a stretch of road free of mines. If detectors signal enemy activity along a specific road section, then only that portion of the road need be swept for mines. Those remaining portions also covered by intrusion devices, which did not signal enemy activity, would not be swept. Troop requirements for visual surveillance could be reduced and sweep team work loads lightened, enabling their commitment to other vital tasks.

2. Remote surveillance and protection can be achieved by combining detectors with a weapons system. For example, detectors could be installed in a restricted area with a series of Claymore Mines. The mines could be detonated remotely or automatically upon sensor activation.

204. TRAINING. More effective and comprehensive training will reduce casualties.

1. RIFLE PLATOON COMMANDER's RESPONSIBILITIES. Here the rifle platoon commander is the key man. He must be knowledgeable in mines and booby traps and must insure that his men are also. Each man must be trained to find that booby trap before it finds him. In doing this, the platoon commander will have gone far in overcoming the booby trap threat that faces his platoon daily.

2. TRAINING EMPHASIS. Training should stress:

a. Recognition of enemy explosive hardware.

b.. Visual detection techniques.

c. Recognition of enemy markings of mine and booby trap sites (see Appendix B, Markings of Enemy Mine/Booby Trap Sites, Danang Area).

204.2d

- d. Alertness and development of powers of observation.
- e. Learning from actual operations.
- f. The buddy system. Newly assigned personnel work closely with experienced men.
- g. Demolitions training which enables individuals to blow booby traps in place.
- h. Dispersion between men.
- i. Wearing of helmets and body armor.
- j. Avoidance of patterns.
- h. Immediate action to take when an explosive device is tripped.

3. REPLACEMENT TRAINING. Replacements must receive mine and booby trap training prior to operating in the field.

4. DIVISION LAND MINE WARFARE, DEMOLITION, AND BOOBY TRAP SCHOOL. To back up small unit training, full advantage should be taken of the resident instruction and the Mobile Training Team available at the Division Land Mine Warfare, Demolition, and Booby Trap School, 1st Engineer Battalion, 1st Marine Division.

5. TRAINING FILM. The film, MH-10379A, "Viet Cong Mines and Booby Traps," is a useful training aid.

205. TACTICAL COUNTERMEASURES. Certain tactical countermeasures can aid in preventing emplacement of mines and booby traps. They are:

- 1. Constant physical presence of Marines in the AO to include outposting of key roads. This is the most effective tactical countermeasure, but costly in terms of troop employment.
- 2. Aggressive wide-spread patrolling.
- 3. Reconnaissance patrols to verify S-2 intelligence reports.
- 4. Employment of Scout Sniper killer teams.
- 5. Small unit cordon and search operations in coordination with Vietnamese National Police in, for example, a village suspected of harboring an enemy munitions shop.
- 6. H&I and illumination fires over roads or over specific areas with high

205.6

concentration of booby traps; tank beehive rounds fired down the long axis of a road; periodic small arms bursts from a gunship over-flying the long axis of a road. These measures, however, have the disadvantage of increasing the metal content of roads and diluting the detection ability of metallic mine detectors. White phosphorous H&I fires over roads would off-set this disadvantage.

7. ROAD SECURITY COUNTERMEASURES

- a. Pave or oil dirt roads.
- b. Clear road shoulders of underbrush back to effective small arms range.
- c. Cut ditches along both sides of roads wherever possible. This assists in detecting buried wires leading to command detonated devices.
- d. Patrols and outposts on and near roads.
- e. Use of small stay-behind patrols dropped off unnoticed from combat patrols passing near a road. Secreted in a spot where they can observe the road, they remain in position until noticed by passing civilians.

206. CONTROL OF DUDS AND ABANDONED MUNITIONS. This is another effective preventive countermeasure for minimizing the booby trap threat. Friendly duds and abandoned munitions provide the enemy with 90% of his mines and booby trap materials. 78% of the booby traps encountered in the 1st Marine Division TAOR are grenades. Most of these are M-26 grenades. Two or more Marines are injured everytime a booby trap detonates.

1. CONTRIBUTING FACTORS. The ease with which U.S. ordnance falls into enemy hands can be attributed to several factors:

a. UNEXPLODED ORDNANCE. Massive close air and artillery support of operations, coupled with the complexity of modern ordnance design, contribute significantly to this problem. Although intense fire support is necessary to insure success in battle, and in most cases fully justified, the high expenditure rate of ordnance indicates a tendency at times to over-kill on specific missions. Any excess ordnance delivered will further saturate the AOs with potential duds and increase the availability of explosives to the enemy.

b. ABANDONED MUNITIONS. The following examples, if allowed to occur, will encourage abandonment of munitions:

206.1b

(1) OVERSTOCKAGE. A unit overstocks ammunition and then is required to move on short notice with only a basic load. The remaining ammunition is left on position.

(2) AMMUNITION HANDLING PROCEDURES. A unit attempts to turn in excess ammunition to an Ammunition Supply Point (ASP) and is refused due to inefficient disposal procedures.

(3) ABUSE OF AMMUNITION. A unit discards ammunition considered unserviceable because of dirt, tarnish, mud or other avoidable conditions or minor imperfections.

(4) LOST AMMUNITION. M-26 grenades improperly attached, fall off during movement through the bush.

(5) LOSS IN TRANSIT. A helicopter sling breaks unobserved and dumps a load of 81mm mortar rounds.

c. DISCARDED C-RATION/SODA CANS. This is an associated factor in that a commonly found booby trap is constructed from an M-26 grenade and a tin can. A trip wire pulls the grenade, whose safety pin has been removed, from the can. The spoon pops and the grenade detonates.

2. CONTROL MEASURES

a. UNEXPLODED ORDNANCE

(1) Control of fire support missions to guard against delivery of excess ordnance.

(2) Careful storage and preparation of ordnance prior to delivery.

b. ABANDONED MUNITIONS

(1) Training in ammunition handling and efficient disposal procedures.

(2) Supervision and accountability by small unit leaders, including inspections and inventories of small arms ammunition and grenades before and after a mission.

(3) Examination and enforcement of all directives relating to ammunition control.

c. C-RATION/SODA CANS

(1) Bury or at least crush all cans.

206.2c

(2) Cover or provide security for all unit dumps in rear as well as forward areas. It is meaningless to bury cans in the front lines with large uncovered dumps remaining open in rear service areas.

d. VOLUNTEER INFORMANT PROGRAM (VIP). Continued emphasis within this program to turn in dud and abandoned munitions will significantly decrease the enemy capacity to employ U.S. ordnance against friendly forces. Generous monetary rewards will be reflected in reduced friendly casualties. During one period, out of 259 payments made in the III MAF area, 188 were to children who turned in explosives suitable for the manufacture of booby traps.

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION III

CURATIVE COUNTERMEASURES

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION III

CURATIVE COUNTERMEASURES

301. GENERAL. These countermeasures diminish the mine and booby trap threat by reducing the effect of devices already emplaced. This can be accomplished through physical protective measures; through detection, destruction, and avoidance of explosive devices; and through application of certain immediate action when an explosive device is tripped.

302. PHYSICAL PROTECTIVE COUNTERMEASURES

1. Wear body armor and helmet.
2. The buddy system is not only useful in training inexperienced men, but also provides an extra margin of safety to the individual who employs it. Two men working the same area together have the advantage of increased detection capability, mutual reassurance, and shared knowledge.
3. Sandbag vehicle flooring. When possible, place a heavy rubber mat over sandbags to reduce secondary fragments such as shrapnel, sand, stones and pieces of sandbag.
4. Keep arms and legs inside vehicles to achieve maximum protection from sandbags.
5. Disperse key personnel.
6. Don't travel alone.

303. DETECTION COUNTERMEASURES. Once laid, a mine or booby trap must be found before it causes multiple casualties through inadvertent detonation by a Marine. Unfortunately, the majority of booby traps are discovered in this manner. It is imperative that detection techniques be stressed. Detection may be by:

1. VISUAL INSPECTION. At present, the best mine and booby trap detector in the Marine Corps is an alert and observant point man. He must be rotated frequently or the stress of his job will render him ineffective. This leads to carelessness and subsequent detonation of a surprise firing device.
 - a. WHERE TO LOOK. Each Marine must know the areas in which booby traps and mines are normally found. Generally these are all the areas where units operate on a continuous basis. Seldom are explosive devices found outside unit TAORs. For specific locations see pars 102.3b and d.

303.1b

b. WHAT TO LOOK FOR. Be alert for things which "just don't look right"; where the normal lay of the land has been disturbed:

- (1) Mud smears, mud balls, dung, or boards on a road.
- (2) Evidence of apparent road repair, new fill or paving patches, ditching or culvert work.
- (3) Wires leading away from the side of the road.
- (4) Any feature of the terrain which does not appear natural. Camouflage frequently deteriorates. Cut vegetation dries and changes color; rain may wash away covering material and cause an explosive device to sink, leaving a surface depression; a covered device may appear as a mound.
- (5) Suspicious items in trees, branches, or bushes. These charges, which are usually placed along a trail or overhead, are frequently easier to spot than the trip wires which detonate them.
- (6) Trip wires across trails; along shoulders of roads at likely ambush sites; across the most accessible route through dense vegetation; at fords, ditches, and across rice paddy dikes.
- (7) Watch for markings used by the VC to indicate mines and booby traps. Although usually placed along or near trails, they are not immediately obvious, and will be detected only by alert and observant individuals. These markings are for the benefit of local villagers and are often removed by the villagers upon approach of Marine units. However, they do appear as a regular pattern not present in nature such as sticks or stones in a line; or sticks placed in the ground in an unusual manner. (See Appendix B, Markings of Enemy Mine/Booby Trap Sites, Danang Area).
- (8) Beware of: souvenir items; the "harmless" canteen that explodes when picked up; kicking the innocent mud ball on the road, as it can conceal a grenade with the safety pin pulled; recovering an apparently discarded M-26 grenade found on a trail - its 4 second fuse delay can be removed, and when reassembled, results in an in-hand instantaneous detonation (the VC usually mark these grenades with a small dot of paint); moving enemy or friendly dead - the body can conceal a grenade beneath with the safety pin pulled.
- (9) A booby trap too easily detected can be a ruse resulting in detonation of a second booby trap located in a concealed position nearby.

303.5

2. PROBING. Suspicious spots can be carefully probed with a probe or bayonet.

3. MINE DETECTORS. Mine detectors are designed for a slow, detailed, deliberate sweep of a specific area. In using mine detectors, certain considerations must be kept in mind:

a. SWEEP RATE. A typical daily road sweep begins at 0700 (or first light) and finishes at about 0900. The average sweep rate is 1.25 to 5 miles per hour. This far exceeds the designed effective sweep rates of both detectors now used in Vietnam. The AN/PRS-4 non-metallic detector has a sweep rate of .06mph, while the AN/P153 metallic detector has a rate of .75mph. The hasty opening of a road to traffic can mean an ineffective road sweep and ultimate destruction of that traffic.

b. Graveled roads make it difficult for the AN/PRS-4 detector to discriminate between real and false targets.

c. The AN/P153 has structural weaknesses in the handle and in the connecting bolt between the handle and sweep head. Extra care is necessary in handling.

d. Metallic debris so common to Vietnamese roads, such as can tops, small arms ammunition cases, and metal fragments from artillery rounds fired over roads at night to discourage mine laying, make it difficult for the AN/P153 to discriminate between real and false targets.

e. The tendency for the enemy to bury mines deeper than designed detection depths, and to deliberately plant metallic debris in the road, calls for additional caution in the use of detectors.

f. OPERATOR FATIGUE. Consideration must be given to the fatigue experienced by operators after 20 minutes of wearing detector earphones. This condition can be delayed to one or two hours by wearing earphones over the helmet so that two to four inches exist between ear and phone. This also permits the operator to hear a verbal alert for an ambush.

4. KIT CARSON SCOUTS. The native ability of the Scouts, coupled with their knowledge of the area of operations and VC activities, can prove highly useful in locating devices. During October 1968, Kit Carson Scouts found 229 mines and booby traps in the III MAF area.

5. SCOUT DOGS. Dogs detect the scent left by the individual emplacing a mine or booby trap. This scent is detectable 1-4 days after emplacement. Since booby traps are generally employed shortly after initiation of friendly operations, the chance of discovery by dogs is good. A dog will use his vision to detect trip wires and other unnatural elements,

303.5

and his hearing to detect sound waves created by trip wire vibration. Many dogs detect a trip wire when it touches the body hair on their forelegs or chest. Most are agile enough to back away before it is tripped. Of 119 dogs killed in AVN since January 1967, only seven were killed by booby traps.

304. DESTRUCTION COUNTERMEASURES. Once detected, mines and booby traps must be destroyed in place by the discovering unit to prevent subsequent accidental detonation by another unit. Considerations are:

1. Mines and booby traps should not be moved unless absolutely necessary and then only by qualified EOD or engineer personnel. Many booby traps are themselves booby trapped, and if disturbed, will detonate prematurely.
2. Explosive devices should be destroyed by engineers. If engineers are not available, then devices may be destroyed by selected qualified personnel within each unit.
3. Mines and booby traps may be destroyed or neutralized by use of grappling hooks, demolitions, and artillery fires. The LVT line charge and plow shaped mine excavator should be considered for use in areas of high mine density.

305. AVOIDANCE COUNTERMEASURES. Strict application of training and careful planning of movements through danger areas will enable the platoon commander to reduce casualties by simply avoiding the explosive devices. He must analyze, from the enemy's viewpoint, each area through which he intends to move his men. He must ask himself the question "If I were the enemy, where would I put the booby traps?" This question can and should influence both administrative and tactical movements along roads and overland. It is a factor to be considered in the scheme of maneuver during an attack. Some suggested means for avoiding mines and booby traps are:

1. Stay off trails, footpaths, cart tracks, or other likely routes of travel as much as possible. Vary routes to villages and key terrain features. Use of the same route twice is an invitation to booby trap. Keep the VC guessing as to which route will be used next.
2. Move where local inhabitants move. They know the location of most mines and booby traps and will avoid these areas. In a village, stay near the villagers and watch which buildings they use. Use Vietnamese as guides whenever possible. Have sufficient money on hand to pay for information on mine and booby trap locations.
3. Avoid patterns. Constantly change unit direction of movement. Check times of departure and return of patrols to insure, for example, that all

305.15

daylight patrols don't return before supper and all nighttime patrols depart after supper. Avoid the same bivouac areas.

4. Move at night whenever possible. Most booby traps are tripped during the daytime when the VC expect more friendly movement.

5. Maintain intervals of 15 meters between men and 100 meters between men and tracked vehicles. In view of the fact that the effective casualty radius of the M-26 grenade is 15 meters, and that two or more casualties are suffered for each booby trapped grenade, it would appear that proper interval cannot be over stressed.

6. Move slowly. Rapid movement generates carelessness. A unit must be allowed sufficient time to move to its objective.

7. At times the VC will show themselves only when they want to be seen. When pursuing the enemy be especially alert for deliberately emplaced booby traps on the axis of advance.

8. Artillery and mortar fires near and in the area of operations will not only discourage booby trap emplacement, but will also neutralize devices by sympathetic detonation, overturning and burying, and rupturing of trip wires. Employment of fires beside a road, before and during a road sweep, will discourage command detonation of road mines.

9. During both day and night, a light-weight stick (bamboo) or a slender steel rod can be helpful if used to the front to feel for trip wires.

10. Mark detected mines and booby traps so those following may avoid them.

11. Helicopters can be used to extract a unit which finds itself in a heavily booby trapped area.

12. At times the flanks of a road are booby trapped out to 250 meters as an obstacle to road sweep security teams. Tanks, preceding the infantry, can detonate these booby traps. When trafficability permits, tanks moving off and parallel to the road during road sweeps can also reduce tank road mining incidents. Indiscriminate alternation of tank travel between road and adjacent terrain will keep the VC guessing as to the actual route of tank travel.

13. When on roads, stay in the well used portion and off shoulders.

14. Follow the ruts of the vehicle ahead. If there is no vehicle ahead, stay out of the ruts.

15. Avoid holes, depressions, and objects lying on the road.

306

306. COUNTERMEASURES TO TAKE WHEN AND AFTER AN EXPLOSIVE DEVICE IS TRIPPED

1. WHEN THE DEVICE IS TRIPPED

a. It is recognized that little reaction time exists once the detonation chain starts. The maximum delay for the M-26 and foreign grenades ranges from 4-9 seconds. If the delay element has been modified, the minimum fuse delay will be less than 1½ seconds. However, since the time available cannot be predicted, certain immediate action can assist in reducing casualties and the degree of personal injury. This action is designed as a reaction to minimum fuse delay.

I M M E D I A T E A C T I O N

FIRST: Be alert for the "pop" of the exploding cap, the tug of the trip wire, or the warning of another Marine.

SECOND: Sound a warning so that others may take cover.

THIRD: Drop to the ground immediately.

b. Do not attempt to outrun the explosion. The 800 fragments of the M-26 grenade have an initial velocity of over 5000 feet per second. During the available delay, however brief, an individual can best remove himself from the cone of the explosion by dropping to the ground. He must assume a minimum fuse delay in every case.

c. If possible, when dropping to the ground, present the smallest target to the force of the explosion by pointing the feet in the direction of the charge.

d. All those nearby should drop to the ground when the warning is sounded.

2. AFTER THE DEVICE IS TRIPPED

a. Do not immediately rush to the aid of the wounded Marines. Frequently there is a second booby trap in the vicinity of the first. The man nearest each casualty should carefully clear his way to the individual and render first aid. Under no circumstances should the unit leaders or others crowd near the wounded men.

b. Conduct a brief but careful search for other explosive devices in the immediate vicinity before moving on.

306.26

c. If a device is tripped and does not explode, follow the same immediate action and then blow it in place.

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDICES

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDIX A

COMMON ENEMY METHODS OF EMPLOYING AT MINES1. LOCATION

a. ROAD JUNCTIONS. Antivehicular mines are often implanted in the corner of a road junction where a tank or LVT might cut the corner. Areas on and off the road near a junction are also likely to be mined (Figure 1). Nonmetallic mines have been found 100 meters from the junction and off the road 5 to 20 meters. Excessively large charges have been used, to include one constructed of 100 pounds of crystalline TNT, a directional mine on top of this, and modified HU-3 as a pressure detonator.

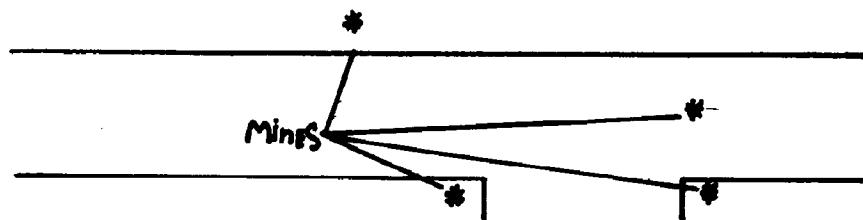


Figure 1. Use of AT Mines at Road Junctions

b. ROADS AND BYPASSES. The VC/NVA will use explosive charges arranged in a number of nonstandard patterns to render a roadway unusable. After friendly forces have repaired the road the enemy will return and implant antivehicular mines in the repaired areas. Bypasses are also used as mine sites. Again there is no specific pattern of emplacement. There is, however, a tendency to place mines in wheel tracks on both roads and bypasses.

c. BRIDGE APPROACHES. While bridges themselves have been mined, more frequently the approaches are mined. Devices are often implanted on the road or on the shoulder of the road 5 to 15 meters from the bridge itself (Figure 2).

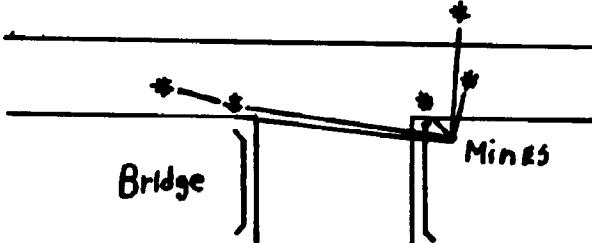


Figure 2. Emplacement of Mines on Bridge Approaches

d. WET ROADS. During the rainy season enemy training documents stress the use of wet roadways as mine sites. The mine is enclosed in water-impervious material and placed in mudholes with little other preparation.

2. EMPLACEMENT OF ANTITANK MINES

a. Once the mine site is selected, materials and tools are assembled at the location. Tools usually include shovels, pickaxes, wrecking bars, and bags in which to put excess dirt and refuse.

b. The method of digging depends on the consistency of the road or ground surface material.

(1) DIRT ROADS. If the soil is soft, shovels are used. The size of the hole depends on the mine being implanted, but is usually three to five centimeters deeper than the mine itself, while the circumference of the hole is slightly larger than the mine body. After emplacement, the hole is filled to a level with the road surface. During the rainy season the dirt fill is at least two centimeters higher than the road surface to allow for soil settlement. Boards have been found underneath the mine in spongy soil to keep the mine from sinking.

(2) HARD SURFACE ROADS. On hard surface roads the enemy has been instructed to tunnel laterally from the side of the road using a wrecking bar or other similar tool. After creating a small hole to the desired depth, braided fuzes or detonating cord is inserted the length of the hole and detonated, making a small tunnel into which the mine can be fitted.

(3) When a mine is implanted in an asphalt road it is buried under a piece of asphalt which has been removed intact from the road surface. The asphalt is repositioned and sand is poured into the cracks. If the asphalt section crumbles, then a piece of board or bamboo wicker covered with loose asphalt is substituted.

3. ANTITANK MINE CONFIGURATION. Configuration is largely determined by material available and the ingenuity of the mine layer.

a. ARTILLERY AMMUNITION. Often 105mm rounds are simply buried in the ground at a depth of approximately three inches and electrically or pressure detonated. One particular configuration utilizes an M14 AP mine buried slightly under the road surface. Under the mine is a 20-pound block of TNT, and under that, a 105mm round. The mine initiates the detonations. In another configuration, a section of detonating cord buried 18 to 22 inches underground connects an AP mine with a cluster of 105mm rounds.

b. MORTAR AMMUNITION. Mortar shells are most often found buried in a roadway, or on a road shoulder, with the nose pointed upward and pressure activated. The actuator is usually one to five inches under the road surface.

c. BOMBS. Bombs are usually buried approximately 20 inches under the road surface. They are used with a pressure device or exploded by an AP mine.

d. LOCALLY MANUFACTURED ITEMS. Unexploded friendly ordnance provides the bulk of the explosive for locally manufactured mines. The TNT filler is extracted and utilized in fabricating various homemade explosive devices. Most common is a block of cast TNT, usually about 20 to 40 pounds, having an impression into which a detonator can be fitted. These mines are usually activated by a pressure/electric firing system.

e. SAMPLES OF AT MINE CONFIGURATION. Figures 3-6 are typical examples of antitank mine configuration.

DECLASSIFIED

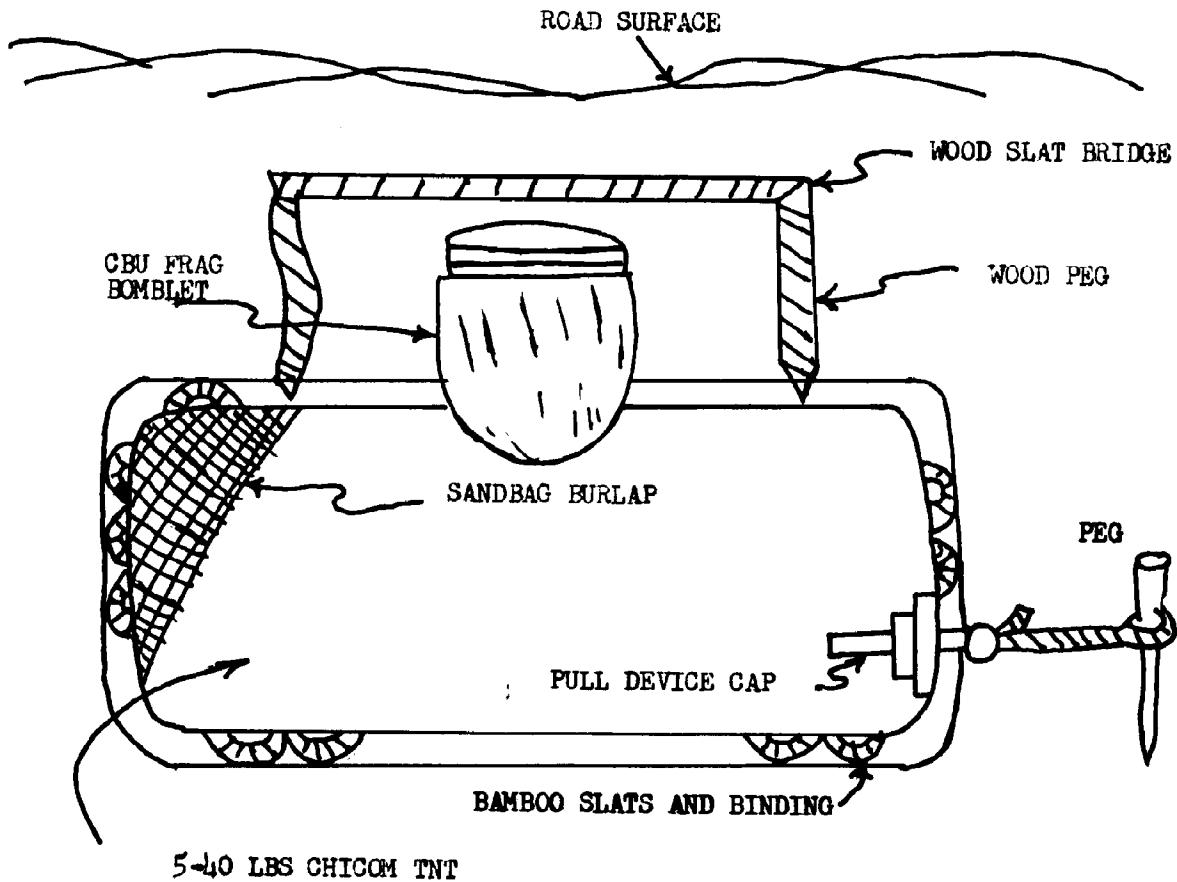
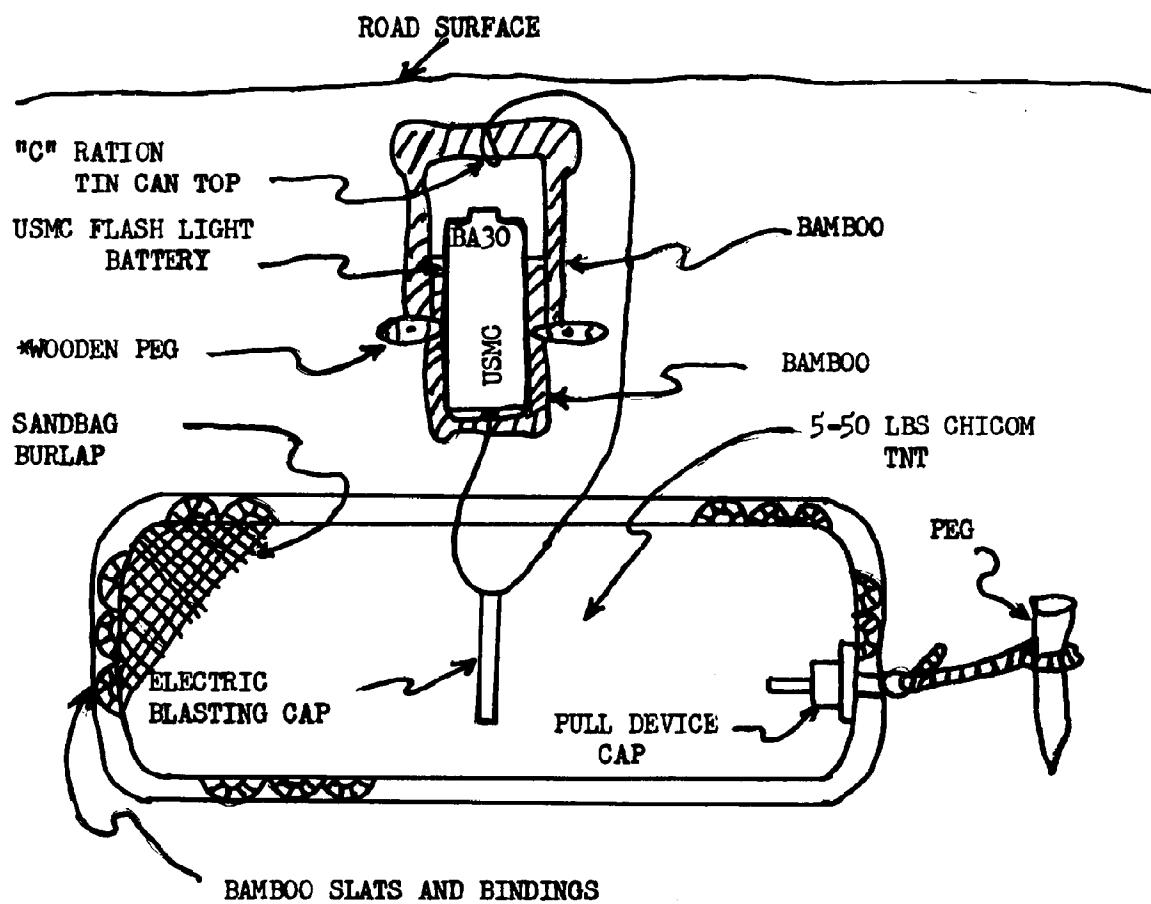


Figure 3. Sample of AT Mine

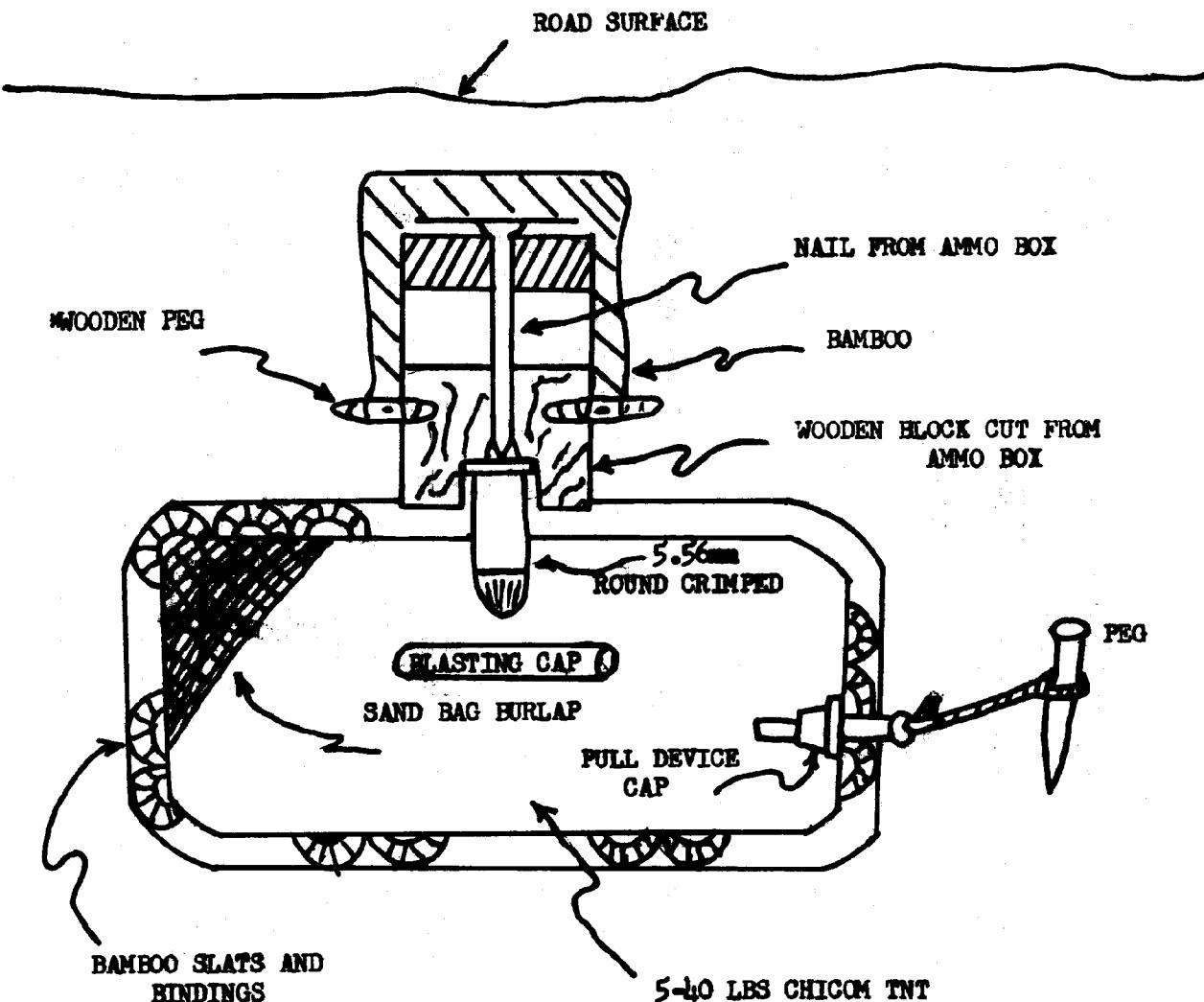
A-4

DECLASSIFIED



* FOUR WOODEN PEGS SUPPORT THE TOP BAMBOO SLEEVE FROM FOOT AND BICYCLE TRAFFIC. A VEHICLE WILL BREAK THE PEGS AND PUSH THE TOP BAMBOO SLEEVE DOWN ON THE FLASH LIGHT BATTERY COMPLETING THE CIRCUIT AND DETONATING THE MINE.

Figure 4. Sample of AT Mine



* FOUR WOOD PEGS SUPPORT THE BAMBOO SLEEVE TO INSURE AGAINST DETONATION BY FOOT OR BICYCLE TRAFFIC.

Figure 5. Sample of AT Mine

DECLASSIFIED

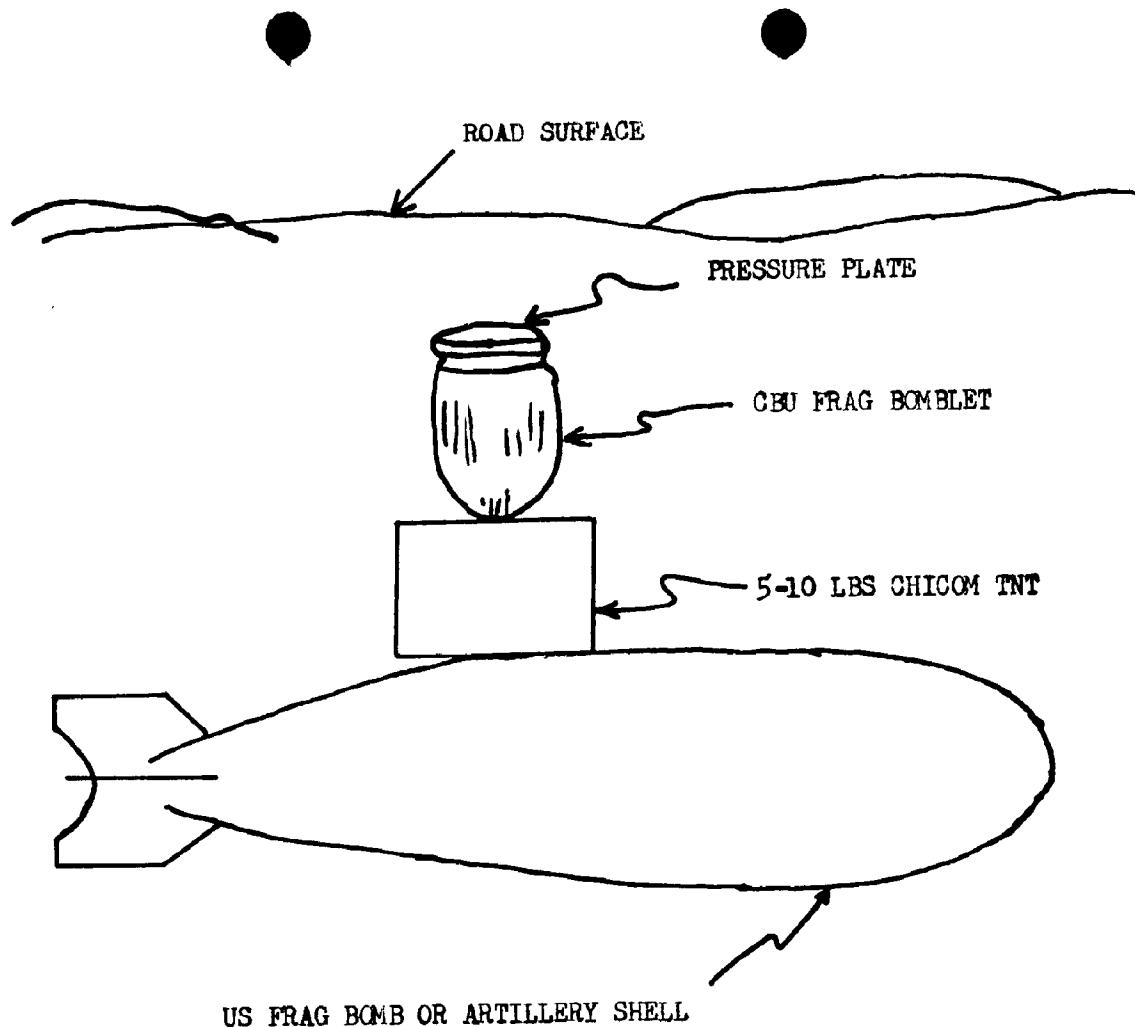


Figure 6. Sample of AT Mine

APPENDIX B

MARKINGS OF ENEMY MINE/BOOBY TRAP SITES
DANANG AREA

Three stones/cans/sticks indicate a booby trap 0 - 500 meters either way down the trail.



Three leaflets indicate booby trap under the leaflets, or 0 - 500 meters either way down the trail.



An imaginary arrow drawn across the three sticks indicates direction of mines.



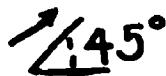
Sticks in the form of an arrow indicate direction of mines.



Crossed sticks with a marker indicate a mine underneath.



A stick laid in the "V" of another stick indicates direction of booby traps.



A stick laid at 45° to another stick indicates direction of booby traps.



String hanging from the top of a gate indicates that the gate, fence, and area beyond are booby trapped.



A leaflet stuck in the top of a split stick marks claymores or other fixed directional mines.



Square of bamboo sticks indicates a mine inside.

* *
* *

Sticks laid in a square of four "X's" indicate a mine inside.



A cross indicates mines in direction of arms.



Stick "X's" in crossroad corners indicate mines in the intersection or at the corners.

PRINTED SIGNS FREQUENTLY FOUND NEAR MINE/
BOOBY TRAP SITES

CAM - Danger
MIN - Mine
VAO - Cave entrance
KEP - Bear trap

APPENDIX C

MINE AND BOOBY TRAP REPORT

Heading

From:

To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Attn: G-3 Training)

Subj: Report of Mine/Booby Trap Incident

Ref: (a) DivO P03820.2A

1. An explosive device was detonated by a member of this command at (time) on (day, month) at (coordinates).

2. In accordance with reference (a) the following report is submitted: (Fill in blanks or mark choices as appropriate)

<u>TYPE EXPLOSIVE</u>	<u>MEANS OF DETONATION</u>	<u>SITE DESCRIPTION</u>
<input type="checkbox"/> Mine Metallic Case	<input type="checkbox"/> Pressure	<input type="checkbox"/> Dike
<input type="checkbox"/> Mine Non-metallic Case	<input type="checkbox"/> Pull	<input type="checkbox"/> Trail Junction
<input type="checkbox"/> Claymore	<input type="checkbox"/> Command	<input type="checkbox"/> Landing Zone
<input type="checkbox"/> Grenade (Type)	<input type="checkbox"/> Trip Wire	<input type="checkbox"/> Tree Line
<input type="checkbox"/> Dud Arty Round (Type)	<input type="checkbox"/> Unknown	<input type="checkbox"/> Tunnel
<input type="checkbox"/> Dud Mortar Round (Type)	<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Describe)	<input type="checkbox"/> Trail
<input type="checkbox"/> Bomb		<input type="checkbox"/> CP Site
<input type="checkbox"/> Uncased Explosive		<input type="checkbox"/> Fence/Gate
<input type="checkbox"/> Unknown		<input type="checkbox"/> Rice Paddy
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Describe)		<input type="checkbox"/> Open Field
		<input type="checkbox"/> Paved Road
		<input type="checkbox"/> Unpaved Road
		<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Describe)

Casualties (KIA, WIA (E), WIA (M))

Material Damage (Type of vehicle, etc., and extent of damage, i.e., light, moderate, heavy, destroyed)

Warning Indicators Noted (Enemy site markings, enemy activity, any unusual activities noted in immediate vicinity prior to incident, etc.)

Preventive Measures Used to Prevent Incident (Section II, Reference (a))

DECLASSIFIED

Curative Measure Used to Prevent Incident (Section III, Reference (a))

Recommend Measures to Prevent Future Incidents

Remarks (Brief narrative description of incident to include any pertinent miscellaneous information)

HEADQUARTERS

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO 5750.2C
3/ALV/pmb
14 February 1969

DIVISION ORDER 5750.2C

From: Commanding General
To: Distribution List

Subj: Command Chronology

Ref: (a) MARCORMAN Par 5750.2
(b) MCO P5750.1
(c) FMFPacO 5750.8
(d) DivO 5750.1

Encl: ✓(1) Format for Command Chronology

Report Required: Command Chronology (Report Symbol 1st MarDiv 5750/2-3) par. 6

1. Purpose. To implement the provisions of references (a) through (d) for reporting the historical experience of the division and to publish instructions for preparation and submission of the Command Chronology.

2. Cancellation. Division Order 5750.2B.

3. Background. Reference (b) requires this Headquarters to submit a Command Chronology to the Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A03D) via the appropriate chain of command. This chronology will be used for recording and reporting the historical experiences of the division and all other units under its administrative control. Reference (c) amplifies instructions contained in reference (b) concerning format and submission of the Command Chronology.

4. Information. The Command Chronology is a documented report of significant operational, logistic and administrative activities in which a unit participates. It includes or references basic research material which can be immediately exploited by Headquarters Marine Corps and field organizations. It also provides the reporting command with a periodic summary of its experience for future planning and orientation of new personnel.

5. Scope. The Command Chronology will provide a concise review of the highlights of the experiences of the command which are considered to be of special significance to higher authority or the Marine Corps as a whole. Organizations will note, in particular, those events relating to their preparation for and execution of assigned missions. Repetitious or routine events will not be reported.

SivO 5750.2C
14 February 1969

6. Subordinate Unit Action. Regiments, battalions and separate batteries and companies under the administrative control of this Command will submit Command Chronologies prepared in accordance with references (b) and (c) and the instructions contained herein. Units under operational control only of this Command submit Command Chronologies to their parent administrative organization.

a. Regular Submission. Command Chronologies will be submitted monthly to reach this Headquarters (Attn: ACofS, G-3 (Field Historian)) by the 20th of the month following that for which submitted.

b. Special Submissions

(1) Regiments, battalions and separate batteries and companies passing from the administrative control of this Command to that of another command will submit a Command Chronology to this Headquarters covering the period of time from submission of the last report through the day of administrative control change.

(2) Units will exercise initiative in submitting special reports of unusual activities, concerning the unit or individuals, which are considered to be especially noteworthy and of historical value.

c. Format. The format contained in enclosure (1) will be used for Command Chronologies.

d. Forwarding Instructions. Units under the administrative control of this Command will forward the original Command Chronology, signed by the Commanding Officer, with supporting documents and four copies without supporting documents to this Headquarters via administrative command channels.

7. Division General and Special Staff Action. The Division Command Chronology will be prepared and composed in the format shown in enclosure (1). Responsibilities for preparation of the parts of the chronology are as indicated herein.

a. Preparation

(1) The Division Field Historian, functioning under the direct supervision of the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3, will receive inputs for, consolidate and assemble the Division Command Chronology for submission to the Commandant of the Marine Corps in accordance with references (b) and (c).

(2) The Division General and Special Staff will prepare assigned portions of the Command Chronology and deliver them to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3 (Attn: Field Historian) by the 15th of the month following

DivO 5750.2C
14 February 1969

that for which submitted. Submissions will be an original on 8"x10^{1/2}" bond paper and four copies with the pages unnumbered. Staff submissions will consist of two separate portions; a narrative summary of the section's activities during the reporting period for Part II of the Command Chronology, and a sequential listing of significant events during the same period for Part III of the Command Chronology. The narrative will include all aspects under the purview of the respective staff sections. For example, Personnel and Administration includes such sub-topics as casualty reporting, replacements, R&R, exchange services, special services, and morale. Events described in ~~the narrative will not refer to references~~, but will be supported, as appropriate, by detailed entries in the sequential listing of significant events.

b. Composition and Staff Responsibility. The Division Command Chronology elements are assigned to the General and Special Staff, ~~as indicated~~, for preparation responsibility.

(1) Forwarding Letter: ACofS, G-3.

(2) Index: ACofS, G-3.

(3) Part I: Title page and overall coordination by ACofS, G-3. Organization, Location and Personnel Data: (Paragraphs 1 through 4) ACofS, G-1.

(4) Part II: Title page and overall coordination by ACofS, G-3. The Narrative Summary for the Division Command Chronology will consist of the following summaries in the below listed sequence after the title page. Additional summaries may be included as appropriate.

(a) Personnel and Administration: ACofS, G-1.

(b) Enemy, Weather and Terrain: ACofS, G-2.

(c) Organization and Operations (to include Air, Artillery and Naval Gunfire as appropriate): ACofS, G-3.

(d) Plans: ACofS, G-3.

(e) Training: ACofS, G-3.

(f) Logistics, Equipment and Supply: ACofS, G-4.

(g) Civil Affairs/Civic Action: ACofS, G-5.

(h) Psychological Operations: ACofS, G-5.

(i) Comptroller Activities: Comptroller.

DECLASSIFIED

DivO 5750.2C
14 February 1969

(j) Communications: CEO.

(5) Part III: Title page and overall coordination by ACofS, G-3. The Sequential listing of Significant Events will be organized with the same topics, sequence and staff responsibilities as the Narrative Summary.

(6) Part IV: Title page and overall coordination by ACofS, G-3. In addition to subordinate unit Command Chronologies, amplifying documents, as appropriate, will be included under the same topics and sequence as the Narrative Summary.

c. News Releases and Photographic Support.

(1) The Division Informational Services Officer will provide the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3 with copies of all news releases and newspapers published by the division at the conclusion of each reporting period.

(2) The Division Photographic Officer will provide the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3 with copies of significant photographs of division activities, with identifying data, at the conclusion of each reporting period.


H. E. DICKINSON
Chief of Staff, Division Services
Division of the Army

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"
1. COMINT
2. COMINT
3. COMINT

DECLASSIFIED

DivO 5750.2C
14 February 1969

FORMAT FOR COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

COMMAND HEADING

(CLASSIFICATION) (Security classification downgrading instructions).

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
Via: (Appropriate administrative chain of command)

Subj: Command Chronology for period _____ to _____.

Ref: (a) MCO P5750.1
(b) FMFPacO 5750.8
(c) DivO 5750.2

Encl: (1) _____ Command Chronology

1. In accordance with the provisions of references (a), (b), and (c) enclosure (1) is submitted.

(CLASSIFICATION)

ENCLOSURE (1)

DivO 5750.2C
14 February 1969
(CLASSIFICATION)

COMMAND HEADING

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
TO

INDEX

PART I - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

PART II - NARRATIVE SUMMARY

PART III - SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

PART IV - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

(CLASSIFICATION)

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DivO 5750.2C
14 February 1969

(CLASSIFICATION)

PART I
ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

1. DESIGNATION

(Reporting Unit)
1st Marine Regiment (-)(Rein)

COMMANDER

(Rank and name for
each organization
shown in left hand
column. Show also
period individual
occupied that billet.)

SUBORDINATE UNITS

(List principal subordinate units)
1st Battalion, 1st Marines
2d Battalion, 26th Marines

ATTACHED UNITS

Co A (Rein), 1st Tank Bn (1-15 June)

2. LOCATION

(Inclusive dates plus locations. Example: 1-30 June: DA NANG, RVN)

3. STAFF OFFICERS

Title of job of individual staff officer.

Name and period
individual occupied
billet.

4. AVERAGE MONTHLY STRENGTH

<u>USMC</u> OFF ENL	<u>USN</u> OFF ENL	<u>OTHER</u> OFF ENL
------------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------

PART II
NARRATIVE SUMMARY

This section of the chronology contains, in narrative form, a summary of the unit's activities during the reporting period. Events described in this section are to be supported, as appropriate, by detailed entries in PART III of the chronology.

PART III
SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

Part III includes the details of the significant events which occurred during the reporting period. The list of topics below are considered particularly significant, but are intended only as a guide and are not restrictive.

(CLASSIFICATION)

ENCLOSURE (1)

DivO 5750.2C
14 February 1969

(CLASSIFICATION)

1. Topics

Personnel and Administration

Enemy, Weather and Terrain

Organization and Operations (to include Air, Artillery and Naval Gunfire, as appropriate).

Plans

Training

Logistics, Equipment and Supply

Civil Affairs/Civic Action

Psychological Operations

Communications

2. Entries. The sequential listing will be documented where possible. Documentation will be accomplished by listing the supporting reference immediately after the entry. If the reference is included as an enclosure or part of an enclosure in the chronology, state where it is located.

EXAMPLES

20 November 1968

1st Marines commenced Operation MEADE RIVER south of DANANG.

Ref: 1st Marines OperO 16-68 (S)
(TAB A to enclosure (1))

21 November 1968

3d Counterintelligence Team attached to 1st Marines effective 21 November 1968.

Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 180535Z Nov68 (S)

(CLASSIFICATION)

ENCLOSURE (1)

(CLASSIFICATION)

D140 3750.40
14 February 1969PART IV
CHRONOLOGY OF SUBORDINATE COMMANDS
AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

1. This section of the chronology should contain subordinate command chronologies and amplifying material which will assist in an understanding of the events described in the report such as:

- a. Chronologies of subordinate commands.
- b. Operation plans.
- c. Administrative plans.
- d. Staff journals.
- *e. Periodic reports.
- f. Staff studies and estimates.
- g. Reference maps.
- h. Photographs.
- i. Briefing and debriefing notes and forms.
- j. Newspapers (local and command).
- k. Telephone directories.
- l. Operational messages.
- m. SitReps.
- n. Citations for ~~unit awards~~.
- *o. Training directives.

* Whenever action reports, after action reports, special action reports and/or other reports of similar nature are prepared in response to directives of higher authority, a copy will be submitted by the unit concerned as part of the documentation.

(CLASSIFICATION)

ENCLOSURE (1)

3
✓

HEADQUARTERS
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO P5080.1A Ch2
46/WPCM/rhs
14 Feb 1962

DIVISION ORDER P5080.1A Ch2

From: Commanding General
To: Distribution List

Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for Civil Affairs

Encl: ✓(1) New page inserts to DivO P5080.1A

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts and direct pen changes to subject manual:

2. Action

a. Remove and destroy present pages v, viii, 3-1, 3-2, 6-1 and Appendix D, pages D-1, D-3, D-4, D-5 and D-6 and replace them with corresponding pages in enclosure (1) hereto (D-2 is blank).

b. On page iii, Section VI, par 602 delete "Weekly" and insert "Periodic". Delete "Pacification Progress Report" and insert "Periodic Civil Affairs Report". Under "MEDCAP Activity Report" add "Monthly Civic Action Report par 605 page 6-1".

c. On page 1-1 par 102.2, 5th line, delete "for" and insert "and".

d. On page 10-1 par 1002, 2d line, delete "attached to" and insert "placed in support of".

3. Change Notation. Significant changes contained in this change are denoted by asterisk (*) shown in the outer left margin.

4. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.


H. E. DICKINSON
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDIXES

	<u>Figure</u>	<u>Page</u>
APPENDIX A		
Daily Report of Refugee Control After Operation Report	1 2	A-1 A-2
APPENDIX B		
Check List for Recurring Civil Affairs Operation	1	B-1 thru B-5
APPENDIX C		
County Fair Check List	1	C-1 C-2
APPENDIX D		
*Cover Letter for Project Submittal Sheet	1	D-1
*Instructions for the use of the Project Submittal Sheet (Pos)	2	D-3 D-4
*Sample Project Submittal Sheet	3	D-5 D-6

Ch 2 (14 Feb 1969)

v

DECLASSIFIED

REPORTS REQUIRED

- VI. Periodic Civic Action Activity Report (Report Symbol ICCI 5080-4)
Paragraph 602
- VII. Periodic Civil Affairs Report (Report Symbol ICCI 5080-4)
Paragraph 603
- VIII. MEDCAP Activity Report (Report Symbol MACV-303)
Paragraph 604
- IX. Monthly Civic Action Report (Report Symbol ICCI 5080-4)
Paragraph 605
- V. Daily Report of Refugee Control
Paragraph 1004
- VI. After Operation Report (Refugee portion)
Paragraph 1004

SECTION III

CIVIC ACTION GUIDANCE

301. GENERAL. The extent of a unit's involvement in civic action will depend upon the tactical situation, attitude of the people, and environment. In a secure area, or one undergoing development, participation in civic action may be extensive. Conversely, when involved in active combat operations, civic action will understandably be minimized. The salient feature of the overall civic action effort is that Marines are "helping the people to help themselves." Military efforts in civic action are aimed toward enhancing the prestige of the civil government of Vietnam.

302. COORDINATION. All civic action projects must be closely coordinated from the planning stage through completion. Not only must projects be coordinated within the Division but with GVN advisory personnel. This is necessary to guard against overlap and to ensure that the project is desired and will be supported. Coordination with civil officials at province level will usually be conducted at Division level. Coordination at district, village, and hamlet level will normally be conducted at regimental and/or battalion level.

1. PROCEDURES. The following procedures are recommended when entering a new area:

a. Learn the names and locations of all GVN officials and local notables.

b. Contact the U.S. district advisor, if appropriate. He is the most effective link with the district chief and is familiar with problem areas within the district.

c. Arrange a meeting between the commanding officer and the district/hamlet chief. This should be followed by an introduction to the village elders and PF leader.

*2. INITIATION OF CIVIC ACTION PROJECTS. In order to ensure that projects have prior approval of GVN and CORDS at province level, major civic action projects will be submitted to Province through use of the Projects Submittal Sheet (PSS). Appendix D.

a. The S-5 will obtain the hamlet/village chief's signature on all copies and then forward nine (9) copies through the division chain of command to G-5. An officer in the Civil Affairs platoon will then hand carry the PSS through the District and Province Chief and Advisor levels and obtain the necessary signatures. He will then distribute the signed copies back to the requesting unit,

via the military chain of command and to the GVN chain of command.

b. Requests for materials not available from CORDS will be submitted to CG, III MAF, via this Headquarters (Attn: G-5).

*303. PROJECT GUIDANCE. It is important that no projects, however minor, be started without first consulting with the appropriate GVN officials, such as hamlet, village and district chief. It may be learned that the project in question is not really needed or desired or that other projects have a higher priority. Further, it may be that the project is already programmed through a different source. Occasionally, funds from GVN or civilian groups such as school Parents Association are available. These should be utilized first to give the people a personal investment in the project and a resulting sense of responsibility. Lessons learned indicate that if a project is not sincerely desired, very little assistance can be expected from the local populace. Criteria for civic action projects are contained in Section IV.

Ch 2
3-2 (14 Feb 1968)

SECTION VI

CIVIC ACTION REPORTING

601. CIVIC ACTION. An effective civic action program is vital to the accomplishment of the overall mission of the Division. This program must be constantly improved. It is important, therefore, that each unit document its civic actions carefully and report them weekly to higher headquarters. Reference (e) describes reports required for submission to III MAF, other than the MEDCAP Activity Report. All reports will be submitted through the normal chain of command and regimental/battalion commanders may require copies of reports submitted by units conducting civic action within their assigned TAOR.

602. PERIODIC CIVIC ACTION ACTIVITIES REPORT. DivO 5080.8 establishes the procedures and format for submission of this report.

*603. PERIODIC CIVIL AFFAIRS REPORT. DivO 5080.8 describes the procedures and the format for submission of this report.

604. MEDCAP ACTIVITY REPORT. The purpose of the report is to furnish justification for the issue of MEDCAP supplies. Reference (d) outlines procedures for submitting this report. The report is due at this Headquarters (Attn: G-5) by the ninth day of each month.

*605. MONTHLY CIVIC ACTION REPORT. DivO 5080.8 describes the procedures and the format for submission of this report.

Ch 2 (14 Dec 1969)
6-1

APPENDIX D

(Unit Heading)

From: Commanding Officer
To: Senior Province Advisor, Quang Nam Province, RVN
Via: (1) Commanding Officer, (regiment)
 (2) Commanding General, 1st Marine Division
Subj: Project Submittal Sheet on Behalf of Than Van Hamlet,
 Loc Phuoc Village, Dai Loc District
Encl: (1) Project Submittal Sheet
 (2) Project Sketch

1. Forwarded recommending approval.
2. The project will benefit 340 children who are now having to attend an elementary school more than 3 miles from the hamlet of Than Van.
3. Hamlet and village officials are highly desirous of having the project completed as quickly as possible. The District Chief has agreed to hire a teacher as soon as the school is finished.

Signature of CO/XO

(a project sketch must accompany the PSS to allow each echelon a thorough knowledge of the intended project and extent thereof. This does not have to be an engineer's blue-print but should include dimensions, floor plans, and front view as a minimum. It need not be drawn to scale)

Figure 1. Phieu Trinh Du-An Cover letter for Project Submittal

Ch 2 (24 Feb 1969)

D-1

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE USE OF THE PROJECT SUBMITTAL SHEET (PSS)

1. Background. The Project Submittal Sheet is a bilingual request for provincial approval of a Civic Action project and a request for the necessary materials for the project. It is designed to promote a more efficient means of requesting help from the Government of Vietnam by hamlets and villages as well as to maintain a record at each political level of military Civic Action accomplishments.

a. The PSS provides a rapid means of securing the approval of village, district, and province officials for intended projects and is a record of that approval. By routing the request through military as well as Vietnamese channels, military approval is also obtained and recorded.

b. The PSS further provides a convenient request for materials and a means of keeping track of materials issued for Civic Action projects.

*2. Procedures. The Civic Action Officer of the sponsoring unit will assist the hamlet or village chief in preparing the Project Submittal Sheet. Before submitting, however, the CAO should coordinate with the District advisor to ensure that the project meets with District priorities and involves no duplication of effort.

a. Nine (9) copies of the PSS should be submitted; five (5) in Vietnamese and four (4) in English. In addition, an information copy should be retained by the unit. Once the S-5 has obtained the signatures of the hamlet and village chiefs, he should forward the nine copies through the Division chain of command in accordance with paragraph 2b. Walk through of PSS is encouraged.

b. In forwarding the PSS through the Division chain of command, a cover letter, shown on page D-1 of this appendix will be used. This letter should be signed by the commanding officer or executive officer in order to reflect command approval.

c. Once the PSS arrives at Division, an officer designated by the Assistant Chief of Staff G-5 will hand carry it through the District

Figure 2. Instructions for the use of the Project Submittal Sheet (PSS)

Wk 2 (14 Feb 1970)

P-2

DECLASSIFIED

and Province Chief and advisor levels in order to obtain necessary approval. He will then distribute the signed copies back to the requesting unit, appropriate military authorities and GVN authorities.

d. If materials requested are not of the type available through GVN sources, this will be noted at this Headquarters and the materials will be requested from the Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force or purchased with Civic Action funds available at this Headquarters.

Figure 2. Instructions for the use of the Project Submittal Sheet (PSS) (Continued)

Ch 2 (14 Feb 1969)

D-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Viet Nam Cong Hoa
Republic of Viet Nam

PHIEU TRINH DU AN
PROJECT SUBMITTAL SHEET

So kiem soat tai BTV
Province Control No.

Tai _____
AT _____

Ngay _____ Thang _____ Nam _____
Date _____ Month _____ Year _____

Noi Goi:

From:

Ten Chuc Vu (Uy Ban Ap Tot nhat)-Name, Title (Hamlet
Committee Preferred)

Kinh goi: Tinh Truong Tinh Quang Nam
To: Province Chief, Quang Nam Province

Kinh qua: Quang Truong, Quan _____
Through: District Chief _____ District

1. Loai chuong trinh-Project Type: _____

2. Mo ta van tat: _____
Brief Description: _____

Cuoc chu-Note: Chi tiet dinh kem - Attach detailed plan

3. Dia chi cong tac: _____
Project Locations: Xa-Village Ap-Hamlet Toa do-Coordinate

4. Vat dung-Material: _____
Loai vat dung Don vi So Luong Tri gia Tu dau
Type Unit Quanity Cost Source
Labor

Cuoc chu: Gom co su dong gop cua dan va cua dai tho
Note: To include contribution of the people and sponsoring unit

Figure 3. Phieu Trinh Du-An Socialist Project Submittal Sheet

GP 2 (1-1-68)

DECLASSIFIED

5. Nhan xet:
Justifications: _____

6. Thoi gian phong dinh hoan tat:
Estimated time to Complete Project: _____

7. Ky ten-Signatures: _____

Ap Truong-Hamlet Chief _____

Y kien Quan-District Opinion _____

Quan Truong-District Chief _____

Co van My Quan-District Advisor _____

Y Kien Tinh-Province Opinion _____

Ty Truong-Service Chief: JTV/RD Current Affairs DSV/XDNT-CORDS/NLD/QN

Quyet Dinh-Decision _____

Truong-Province Chief _____

DSV/XDNT-CORDS/NLD/QN

Co Van-TK-MACV/QN

Figure 3. Phieu Trinh Du-An Sample Project Submittal Sheet (Continued)

Ch 2 (14 Feb 1968)

HEADQUARTERS
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

B
 DivBul 1500
 3/NMC/dpb
 15 February 1969

DIVISION BULLETIN 1500

From: Commanding General
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Lessons Learned

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1A

Encl: ✓ (1) Lessons Learned, Month of January 1969

1. Purpose. To promulgate to the field the compilation of "Lessons Learned" for the month of January 1969.

2. Background

a. Lessons Learned from units operating in the field contain~~itens~~ as information that may prove extremely beneficial to all units of the 1st Marine Division.

b. Reference (a) requires that Lessons Learned be submitted to reach this Headquarters by the 4th of each month. The success of this series of bulletins will depend upon timely submissions and the ingenuity and resourcefulness of the submitting units.

c. Monthly submissions should be in the format in which enclosure (1) to this Bulletin is written.

d. Lessons Learned are also submitted to the Commandant of the Marine Corps on a monthly basis.

3. Action. Commanders are enjoined to give the widest dissemination to the information contained in enclosure (1).

4. Self-cancellation. 10 August 1969.

H. E. Dickinson
 H. E. DICKINSON
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"

DECLASSIFIED

DivPhil 1500
15 February 1969

Copy to:

CG, III MAF (3)
CG, XXIV Corps (2)
CG, 3d MarDiv (2)
CG, 1st MAW (2)
CG, Americal Div (2)
CG, ForLogComd (2)
Each Flat Comdr (1)

DivBul 1500
15 February 1969

LESSONS LEARNED, MONTH OF JANUARY 1969

1. ITEM: Reduction of roadside ambush threat. (1st Tank Bn)

COMMENT: Roads extensively used by military and civilian traffic are continually threatened by enemy ambushes. In the past the M67A2 flame tank has proven an excellent deterrent to ambushes. Merely by demonstrating its capabilities, the flame tank can create a psychological effect on the enemy that can discourage his attempts at establishing ambush positions.

LESSON LEARNED: Using the M67A2 flame tank to burn off potential roadside ambush sites before traffic or infantry pass through these danger areas, can assist in reducing the ambush threat.

2. ITEM: Rapid concealment tactics used by the VC. (7th Marines)

COMMENT: During a recent operation, a small unit spotted and began to pursue three VC. To avoid capture, the enemy simply jumped into a rice paddy and laid flat on their backs with their mouths above the paddy water. Only after a painstaking search were the enemy located.

LESSON LEARNED: After contact, the enemy often seems to disappear. Special attention should be given to thoroughly searching rice paddies filled with water. When submerged with only their mouths above water, the enemy is afforded excellent concealment. The use of CS grenades in this situation is one way to reduce the time and effort spent in locating the enemy. Detonated 5-10 meters apart on the upwind side of the paddy, the grenades will create a gas cloud forcing the enemy out of the water.

3. ITEM: Use of rifle cleaning rods as probesticks in village searches and in detecting booby trap wires. (1st Marines)

COMMENT: When working in areas that contain numerous villages, probesticks are required in searching for tunnels, booby traps, caches and other concealed items.

LESSON LEARNED: Cleaning rods with extra sections are particularly useful to units conducting search and clear operations. In those areas where booby traps are prevalent, the assembled cleaning rod can also be used by personnel to "feel" to the front for trip wires.

4. ITEM: Location of arms and food caches. (7th Marines)

COMMENT: During a recent operation, while probing a potato garden, a unit discovered a cache containing arms and a quantity of rice. The rice had been placed inside air mattresses for protection from moisture, and was buried under neat rows of growing potato plants.

ENCLOSURE (1)

DivBuL 1500
15 February 1969

LESSON LEARNED: When sweeping and probing an area for caches and concealed objects, do not leave any spot untouched. The enemy is a master at hiding his caches in unlikely places such as under gardens, livestock pens, and haystacks.

5. ITEM: Use of a high capacity pump and hose as means of applying diesel fuel preparatory to burning off vegetation in front of defensive positions. (Headquarters Bn)

COMMENT: Vegetation must be cleared from the front of defensive positions in order to improve observation and fields of fire, and to deny the enemy concealment. By connecting a high capacity fuel pump to a fuel reservoir i.e., a fuel truck or 55 gallon drums, and applying the fuel to the vegetation by means of long hoses, large areas can be covered. After an area has been saturated, it can be ignited by means of hand illumination grenades.

LESSON LEARNED: By utilizing a high capacity pump, diesel fuel can be rapidly applied to vegetated areas to be burned off.

6. ITEM: Employment of the AN/FPS-6 Radar, Starlight Scope, and medium gun tank to counter infiltration or night attacks. (1st Tank Bn)

COMMENT: When the threat of enemy infiltration or night attack is imminent, it is important that the commander rapidly identify enemy units and take them under fire as far to the front of his position as possible. To accomplish this, the use of the AN/FPS-6 Radar and the Starlight Scope, in conjunction with the medium gun tank, has proven highly successful. Enemy movement can be detected far in front of friendly lines with the AN/FPS-6 (up to 1500 meters) and the Starlight Scope (up to 800 meters). Based on this information, the tank can quickly and accurately place a 90mm round on target.

LESSON LEARNED: By exploiting the capabilities of night detection equipment and the medium gun tank, the infantry commander can rapidly take the enemy under fire far in front of his lines.

7. ITEM: Magneto for the M274A2 Truck. (7th Marines)

COMMENT: The magneto for the M274A2 Truck occasionally shorts out. Replacing a shorted magneto with a new one often leaves the problem unsolved.

LESSON LEARNED: Condensation within the hour meter creates a short in the electrical system which appears to cause magneto failure. If the hour meter is disconnected and replaced, the magneto will function normally.

ENCLOSURE (1)

DivBul 1500
15 February 19698. ITEM: Accidental detonation of electric blasting caps. (1st Marines)

COMMENT: When electric blasting caps and Claymore mines are stored in the vicinity of generators or electric cells, there is a good possibility that the static electricity generated by the items will cause detonation.

LESSON LEARNED: Do not store electric blasting caps and Claymore mines near generators or electric cells.

9. ITEM: Prevention of road mining. (1st Marines)

COMMENT: After several incidents of road mining, a company commander devised a coordinated plan of ambushing and patrolling the road. Several small units, equipped with Claymores and night observation devices, were employed at strategic positions with good observation of the road. To supplement gaps between positions, the company commander initiated two "Rat Patrols". Two jeeps were equipped with M-60 machine guns mounted on a stand of engineer stakes. In addition, three M-72 LAAMs were placed in each vehicle along with several hand illumination flares. Each activity had an AN/PRC-25 radio, and was in constant communication with all other activities. The results were twelve VC/NVA killed in five engagements over a fourteen day period.

LESSON LEARNED: Well coordinated small units can be highly effective in preventing road mining and destroying the enemy.

10. ITEM: Booby trap countermeasures. (1st Marines)

COMMENT: Patrols moving in areas known to contain booby traps must develop measures to counter the enemy booby trap threat.

LESSON LEARNED: A technique used by one platoon commander is first to send a two man team forward to search out an area 25 meters square. Once they have cleared this area and destroyed any devices found, they remain in the area, and other two man teams move through the cleared position and into new areas to perform similar search operations. All teams remain in their search areas and continue to look for booby traps even after other teams have moved through. Thus the enemy cannot move into these areas and rig additional devices. This tactic is useful in moving through areas of high booby trap incidence, and in establishing patrol bases in such areas. It also permits an area to be systematically searched with a minimum number of men exposed to possible detonations.

11. ITEM: Artillery range cards. (Headquarters BN)

COMMENT: To facilitate calls for artillery fire, range cards can be prepared and issued to Marines manning defensive positions. The range cards include a portion of a map of the area under observation from each defensive

ENCLOSURE (1)

DivBul 1500
15 February 1969

position. It also includes the exact location of each artillery registration point and the azimuth (in mils) to each. On the reverse of the card, the elements of a correct fire mission are listed, along with a sample fire mission. By orienting each Marine to the terrain, the map, and the location of each artillery registration, artillery fire can be accurately requested and adjusted.

LESSON LEARNED: The use of a simple artillery range card can facilitate calls for accurate artillery fire.

12. ITEM: Proper interval between Marines while on combat operations.
(Headquarters Bn)

COMMENT: A Marine on patrol closed to within five feet of the Marine to his front as they approached a hedgerow which they were unable to go around. A third Marine followed at the prescribed interval (15 meters). The second Marine immediately followed the first one over the hedgerow. In his hurry, the second Marine detonated a booby trap, wounding both himself and the first Marine. The third Marine, 15 meters behind the others, escaped injury.

LESSON LEARNED: The prescribed interval of 15 meters between personnel prevents injuries.

ENCLOSURE (1)

HEADQUARTERS

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO Ph000.17A
4/JRF/jac
22 Feb 1969

B

DIVISION ORDER Ph000.17A

From: Commanding General
To: Distribution List

Subj: Standing Operating Procedures for Logistic Support Areas (LSAs)

Encl: ✓(1) LOCATOR SHEET

Reports Required: List, page v

1. Purpose. To provide guidance to assist in the planning, establishment, and operation of Logistic Support Areas (LSAs) in support of operations conducted by the 1st Marine Division in the Republic of Vietnam.
2. Cancellation. DivO Ph000.17
3. Action. These regulations will govern the functioning of LSAs within the 1st Marine Division.
4. Recommendations. Recommendations concerning the contents of this SOP are invited. Submit via the appropriate chain of command for evaluation.
5. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

H. E. Dickinson
H. E. DICKINSON
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"

12.

DECLASSIFIED

DivO Ph000.17A
22 Feb 1969

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for Logistic Support Areas (LSAs)

Location:

(Indicate the location(s) of the copy(ies) of this publication.)

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RECORD OF ORGANIZATION

Tag completed or in action as indicated

DECLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
SECTION I		
PURPOSE	101	1-1
MISSION	102	1-1
COMPOSITION AND CONTROL OF THE LSA	103	1-1
ESTABLISHMENT OF THE LSA	104	1-1
FUNCTION OF THE LSA	105	1-2
General	105.1	1-2
Specific Functions	105.2	1-2
STAFFING OF THE LSA	106	1-2
Logistic Support Unit (LSU)	106.1	1-2
Shore Party Battalion	106.2	1-3
Supported Organizations	106.3	1-3
1st Marine Aircraft Wing	106.4	1-3
EQUIPMENT FOR THE LSA	107	1-3
STOCKAGE OF SUPPLIES	108	1-3
MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE	109	1-4
Maintenance	109.1	1-4
Laundry	109.2	1-4
OPERATION OF THE LSA	110	1-4
Communications	110.1	1-4
Request for Supplies	110.2	1-4
Restocking of Supplies or Request for Supplies Not Stocked at the LSA	110.3	1-4
Delivery of Supplies	110.4	1-5
Supplies at LSA	110.4a	1-5
Supplies from FLC	110.4b	1-5
Supplies from Supported Organizations	110.4c	1-5
SUPPLY ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES	111	1-5
DISESTABLISHMENT OF THE LSA	112	1-5
REPORTS	113	1-5

SECTION II

PURPOSE	201	2-1
MISSION	202	2-1
CONTROL	203	2-1
FUNCTIONING OF LSA	204	2-1
PROCEDURES	205	2-1
Supply	205.1	2-1
Service	205.2	2-2
Maintenance	205.3	2-2

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
------------------	-------------

SECTION III

PURPOSE	301	3-1
MISSION	302	3-1
CONTROL	303	3-1
FUNCTIONS OF THE LSA	304	3-1
PROCEDURES	305	3-1

APPENDIX A

LSA LOGISTICS CENTER		A-1
General	1	A-1
Responsibility	2	A-1
Location	3	A-1
Communications	4	A-1
Regimental and Battalion S-4/Supply Representative	5	A-1
Priorities	6	A-2
Emergency Resupply	6a	A-2
Priority Resupply	6b	A-2
Routine Resupply	6c	A-2
Add-On Resupply	6d	A-2
Requests	7	A-2
Staging Cargo	8	A-3
LSA/Shore Party	9	A-3
Monitoring	10	A-3
Incomplete Mission	11	A-4
Passengers	12	A-4
Billeting and Police	13	A-4

Figure

APPENDIX A

LOC BUNKER LAYOUT 20' x 32'	1	A-5
RESUPPLY REQUEST FORM	2	A-6
RESUPPLY LIFTS	3	A-7
LSA STAGING DIAGRAM	4	A-8
LSA DIAGRAM	5	A-9
DAILY SCHEDULED LIFTS	6	A-10
PILOTS DAILY SHEET	7	A-11
PASSENGER LOG SHEET	8	A-12

DECLASSIFIED

REPORTS REQUIRED

- I. Dump Status (4000/1-1) par. 113
- II. Tonnage Received (4000/2-4) par. 113
- III. MVE on Line (4000/3-4) par. 113
- IV. Sling and Net Availability (4000/4-4) par. 113
- V. Tonnage Supplies to Field (4000/5-4) par. 113
- VI. Total Helo Lifts (4000/6-1) par. 113
- VII. PCL Transferred (4000/7-4) par. 113
- VIII. Medevacs Processed (4000/8-1) par. 113
- IX. Recurring Problems (4000/9-1) par. 113

SECTION I

101. Purpose. To provide guidance to assist in the planning, establishment and operation of Logistic Support Areas (LSA) in support of operations conducted by the 1st Marine Division in the Republic of Vietnam.

102. Mission. The mission of the LSA is to provide supply and service support to organizations participating in combat operations away from home combat bases. When not operating outside cantonment areas, supply, service and maintenance support will be provided through normal channels from Force Logistic Command.

103. Composition and Control of the LSA. Under normal circumstances, the service battalion establishes LSAs; however, in RVN, the Division has no service battalion. Consequently, LSAs are established by the Division Headquarters. The LSA is a task organization composed of elements of the 1st Shore Party Battalion, the Force Logistic Command (FLC), the organization being supported and the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing (1stMAW). Overall control is exercised by the Division Logistic Operation Center (LOC) through the OIC of the LSA Logistic Center. The senior organization being supported by the LSA during operations exercises direct control of the LSA by providing the OIC of the LSA Logistics Center (LogCen).

104. Establishment of the LSA

1. LSAs are established in Division Administrative Orders. Generally, the sequence of events follows the pattern shown below:

a. Prior to the issuance of the administrative order, representatives of the G-4, 1st Marine Division conduct a planning conference with representatives (as required) from FLC, 1stMAW, 1st Shore Party Battalion, the organization to be supported, and any other organizations which will participate in the operation of the LSA. At the conference, requirements are announced and agreements reached concerning staffing, equipping and stocking of the LSA, and operating procedures not covered by this SOP.

b. The administrative orders are issued and FLC is provided a density list of personnel and equipment to be supported from the LSA.

c. The G-4 Logistic Operation Center at Division Headquarters monitors operation of the LSA.

d. The LSA is established in accordance with the administrative orders and the senior supported organization initiates direct control through its LOC.

106.1

105. Function of the LSA

1. General. In RVN, the supply, service and maintenance support for the Division is provided by FLC. The unit distribution normally provided by the Service Battalion is not available. The function of the LSA is to provide unit distribution in forward areas.

2. Specific Functions. Specific tasks of the LSA are as follows:

- a. Build-up of stock levels as prescribed in administrative orders.
- b. Supply service support for all classes of supply as designated, to include; receipt, storage, maintenance in storage, accounting, distribution, and salvage.
- c. Packaging of supplies and inspection of slings, nets, and baskets to ensure safe delivery.
- d. Maintenance service support of equipment, placing emphasis on use of contact teams for immediate repair and rapid evacuation to FLC of equipment requiring extensive maintenance.
- e. Transport services for movement of supplies in the LSA.
- f. Daily submission of dump status reports to the Division LCC.

106. Staffing of the LSA. The personnel strength of each LSA is determined by the personnel, weapons and equipment densities to be supported, prescribed dump levels, sizes and locations of landing zones and sites, and the mode of transportation for resupply and evacuation of equipment. Personnel to be provided by each organization are shown below:

1. Logistic Support Unit (LSU). FLC provides, as mutually agreed, the following personnel to support specific operations:

- a. Supply record-keeping personnel.
- b. Warehousemen.
- c. Qualified operators of material handling equipment.
- d. Ammunition technicians.
- e. Bulk fuel technicians.
- f. Maintenance technicians.
- g. Air delivery personnel.
- h. Communications personnel as required.

106.2

- i. Graves registration personnel as required.
- j. Laundry personnel as required.
2. Shore Party Battalion. The Shore Party Battalion provides a helicopter support group. (See SCP for HST, DivO 3120.15.)
3. Supported Organizations. Supported organizations provide:
 - a. Unit Supply Officer and Class II supply personnel.
 - b. S-4 and Air Officer representative.
 - c. Second echelon repair personnel.
 - d. Motor vehicle operators.
 - e. Working parties to LSA as required.
4. 1st Marine Aircraft Wing. To support specific operations, the 1stMAW provides, as mutually agreed, the following personnel:
 - a. ~~Tactical Airfield Fuel Dispensing System (TAFDS)~~ operators.
 - b. Refueler operators.
 - c. Aviation ammunition technicians.
 - d. Landing zone control teams.

107. Equipment for the LSA. The amount and type of equipment for the LSA is determined by the Commanding General, 1st Marine Division and the Commanding General, Force Logistic Command. It is provided out of assets of the 1st Marine Division and Force Logistic Command. Minimum essential equipment includes nets and slings, material handling equipment, bulk fuel handling and dispensing equipment, and tool kits required by contact teams. (TAFDS is provided by the 1stMAW.)

108. Stockage of Supplies

1. LSUs will stock sufficient Class IC, IIIW and VW at the LSU to support operating units. Battalions being supported from a particular LSA while operating outside cantonment areas will pre-stock at that LSA, operating levels of Class III, IV, VIII, IXG, IXK and IXM organic supplies prior to operations and replenish these stocks as they are depleted. Those supplies stocked by the battalion will be accounted for and replenished by them.
2. The TAFDS will provide Class IIIA at all LSA sites.

110.3

3. Class VA will be stocked at the LSA by appropriate 1stMAW or FLC personnel.

109. Maintenance and Service

1. Maintenance

a. Units are responsible for the first and second echelon maintenance of ~~their~~ equipment.

b. Third echelon maintenance will be provided by LSU maintenance personnel or maintenance contact teams upon request.

2. Laundry. Laundry support will be provided by the laundry unit supporting the LSA site area. If these units are not operating, laundry service will be provided at FLC.

110. Operation of the LSA. The LSA serves in a direct support capacity for the unit being supplied from its resources; however, as previously stated, the Division Headquarters (G-4 ICC) retains overall control of the LSA through assigned Shore Party personnel at the LSA. The direct control of the LSA by the senior supported organization will be exercised through its LogCen at the LSA ~~in accordance with~~ A.)

1. Communications. The Shore Party HSG establishes radio communications between supported units, the LSA, Shore Party Battalion and the Division Logistic Operation Center. The HSG also establishes radio/land line communications with the landing zone control team, when provided by the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing.

2. Request for Supplies. All requests for supplies are processed through the assigned Shore Party personnel at each echelon back to the LogCen, then to the LSU personnel or the supported unit supply personnel depending on the agency that controls the particular supplies requested.

3. Restocking of Supplies or Request for Supplies Not Stocked at the LSA. If the requested supplies are not stocked or stocks are depleted, the following action is taken:

a. Class II, IV, VIII and IX. Requests will be passed to supported unit supply personnel at the LSA and they will requisition items or resupply of depleted stocks from FLC.

b. Class I, III and V. Normal resupply of items in the Class I, III and V dumps is accomplished by FLC personnel. The senior supported command will indicate the DOS/DCA desired. FLC personnel

I-4

will be responsible for attaining and maintaining the DOS/DOA desired. This will be accomplished by analysis of daily dump status reports furnished to the FLC units providing the LSU. FLC will assure established dump levels are maintained.

c. Class VA. Pass request to 1st Marine Aircraft Wing via the Division Logistic Operation Center.

4. Delivery of Supplies. Supplies are packaged and delivered in accordance with the procedures outlined below:

a. Supplies at LSA. The supplies are packaged for delivery by LSA personnel and the LogCen is notified and frags a helicopter (usually pre-assigned). The helicopter is loaded and dispatched to deliver the supplies to the requesting unit.

b. Supplies from FLC. If emergency delivery is required directly from FLC, FLC packages the supplies and notifies the LSA that they are ready for pick-up. The supported LogCen is notified and a helicopter is fragged to pick-up from FLC and deliver the supplies directly to the supported unit. HST support, when required at FLC, will be provided by the 1st Marine Division.

c. Supplies from Supported Organizations. The organization packages the supplies and delivers them to the LSA. The LogCen then arranges helicopter delivery as in paragraph 110.4a above.

111. Supply Accounting Procedures. The Unit Supply Officer or his designated representative will maintain accountability for his unit's positioned stocks at the LSA, maintain records for all issues from his positioned stocks, and initiate requisitions to FLC for replenishment of positioned stocks. Items issued to his organizations will be turned over to the LSA for delivery to the using organization. Inter-unit transfer of items may be accomplished by temporary loan or by the using unit requisitioning on DD 1348 with the providing unit's AC entered in the supplementary address block.

112. Diseestablishment of the LSA. LSA is discontinued by administrative order when tactical operations no longer require support from the LSA. Supplies are redistributed to other LSAs, if required, or are returned to FLC. Personnel and equipment revert to parent organizations.

113. Reports

1. During operations, the following reports are required daily by the Division LOC at the time indicated:

a. LSU (FLC)

(1) Dump Status

1200 and 2000

DECLASSIFIED

113.2

(2) Tonnage Received	2000
(3) MHE on Line	2000
b. HST (SP Bn)	
(1) Sling and Net Availability	0730
(2) MHE on Line	0730
c. OIC LogGen	
(1) Tonnage Supplied to Field	1545
(2) Total Helo Lifts	1545
(3) POL Transported	1545
(4) Medevacs Processed	1545
(5) Recurring Problems	Any time

2. Upon conclusion of an operation, the OIC of the LogGen will submit an "After Action" report concerning the functioning of the LSA.

SECTION II

201. Purpose. To outline the mission, control, organization, functioning and the procedures used in the operation and utilization of the supply, service and maintenance support provided at or by the LSA at Hill 55. (Camp Muir).

202. Mission. Normally, during operations, the LSA operates in direct support of the 7th Marines and its supporting units. It provides unit distribution of supplies to those units of the Regiment, conducting operations outside of their respective cantonment areas. Maintenance and service support are also provided consistent with the administrative order for the particular operation.

203. Control

1. The Division Logistic Operation Center (LOC) exercises overall control of the LSA through the assigned Officer in Charge located at the LSA. The senior Shore Party Battalion officer assigned to the LSA is the Officer in Charge of the LSA and controls those supplies that are stocked as well as those personnel assigned to the LSA.

2. The Headquarters, 7th Marines will exercise direct control of the LSA through their regimental LogCen during operations. (See Annex A.) At other times, the Headquarters, 7th Marines will supervise the police and security of the LSA at Hill 55.

204. Functioning of LSA

1. During periods when the battalions of the regiment are not operating outside of their respective cantonment areas, supplies will be obtained by truck from Supply Battalion, Force Logistic Command on a supply point distribution basis. Normal service support will be provided by those service agencies located at Hill 55 or by requesting service support from FLC. Items of equipment requiring third echelon or higher maintenance will be handled by evacuation to FLC or by a normal request by the unit for contact teams from FLC.

2. When battalions of the regiment are conducting operations outside their respective cantonment areas, they will receive supply support from the LSA at Hill 55 on a unit distribution basis. Service support will be provided through the facilities of the LSA. Maintenance support will be accomplished by evacuation, if feasible, of equipment to the LSA for further evacuation to FLC or for maintenance to be performed at the LSA site by maintenance contact teams from FLC.

205. Procedures

1. Supply. When the operating battalion needs supply support, the following sequence will normally be adhered to:

205.3

a. The request for supplies will be passed to the Battalion representatives in the LogCen at the LSA.

b. The LogCen will pass the request to appropriate LSU personnel if the supplies requested are controlled by the LSU or pass it to the supported battalion supply personnel if the supplies are controlled by them.

c. If the supplies are available, they are positioned on the helicopter pad for pick-up and delivery to the supported unit.

d. If the supplies are not available at the LSA, they are requested from FLC and either picked-up there by organic transportation or by helicopter in the event the supplies are requested on an **emergency basis**.

2. Service

a. Due to the wide variety of service support and the probability that only certain service support would be necessary for particular operations, service support will be arranged for prior to the operation.

b. Laundry support is available at Hill 55.

3. Maintenance

a. Maintenance requirements will be handled as stated in paragraph 204.2 above.

b. Anticipated special administrative support will be provided for in the Operation Administrative Order.

SECTION III

301. Purpose. To outline the mission, control, organization and the procedures used in the operation and utilization of the supply, service and maintenance support provided by the LSA at An Hoa.

302. Mission

1. The LSA operates in direct support of the 5th Marines and its supporting units. It provides supply point distribution to the battalions of the regiment when they are not operating outside of their respective cantonment areas. Service support is also available at the An Hoa cantonment during non-operational periods. Maintenance support is provided by the FLC detachment located at An Hoa.

2. During operations, the LSA at An Hoa provides supply support to the operating battalions on a unit distribution basis. Service support is also provided; however, due to the wide variety of areas of service support, specific requirements for service support will be provided for in the administrative order for the particular operation. Maintenance support will be provided by the FLC detachment at An Hoa.

303. Control

1. The Division Logistic Operation Center (LOC) exercises overall control of the LSA through the assigned Officer in Charge of the LSA. The senior Shore Party Battalion officer assigned to the LSA is the Officer in Charge of the LSA and controls those supplies stocked as well as those personnel assigned to the LSA.

2. The Headquarters, 5th Marines exercises direct control of the LSA through their regimental LOC. (See Annex A.)

304. Functions of the LSA

1. During non-operational periods when the battalions of the regiment are not operating outside of their respective cantonment areas, supplies are hauled from FLC to An Hoa, then put on a RUC line for pick-up by the supported units. Service support is provided by those service agencies located at the An Hoa cantonment and by additional service support when requested through normal channels. Maintenance support is provided by the FLC maintenance detachment located at An Hoa or by evacuation to FLC at Danang.

305. Procedures. Procedures for supply, service and maintenance support during operations are the same as those used at the LSA Hill 55. (See paragraph 205.)

ANNEX A: LSA LOGISTICS CENTER

1. General. The Logistics Center (LogCen) functions as a coordination point for logistic representatives, aircraft allocation, supply status and logistic support area capabilities.

2. Responsibility

a. It is the responsibility of the unit commander to ensure that requests for routine helicopter resupply are forwarded to the LogCen coordinator by 1500 the day prior to the resupply requirements.

b. The LogCen coordinator will coordinate with the Air Officer, LSU, the Shore Party unit operating the LSA and the unit logistic representative in all matters relating to helicopter resupply.

3. Location. The LogCen is located at the LSA site and will be in direct support of the senior organization being supported by the LSA. The general layout of a LogCen bunker is illustrated in Figure 1.

4. Communications. The LogCen will maintain radio communications with the LSA tower, transmitted into the LogCen via speaker, to enable battalion representatives to advise battalions that aircraft are enroute to their respective LZs. Trunk lines will be available to the organization exercising direct control of the LSA for the specific operation. "Hot Lines" will be available between the LogCen and LSA tower, and the LogCen and 1st Marine Division.

5. Regimental and Battalion S-4/Supply Representative

a. Each regiment and battalion being supplied from the particular LSA must maintain an S-4/Supply representative in the LogCen to coordinate resupply between the LSA and the battalions in the field. These personnel must be prepared to fill Class II and IV requisitions for their respective units. Adequate communication between representatives and battalions in the field, on an administrative or logistic net is mandatory. Representatives then must monitor their respective net in order to ascertain and disseminate the following information:

- (1) LZ conditions (clear, ready to receive aircraft).
- (2) HST on net and correct frequency.
- (3) Correct coordinates, call signs and frequency of LZ HST.
- (4) Notify battalion that supplies are enroute to LZ.

b. Each regimental and battalion representative will make out a resupply request form (Figure 2), break requirements into loads, draw supplies from LSU, stage loads at LSA, set priorities, and submit requests to LogCen coordinator.

c. Each battalion representative will provide sufficient personnel to draw and stage resupplies at the helo pad.

6. Priorities

a. Emergency Resupply. Requires immediate delivery without which the mission cannot be accomplished and loss of life would probably result. The request must be approved by the regimental commander or in the case of separate battalions, by the battalion commander or the regimental commander exercising operational control.

b. Priority Resupply. Requires expedited movement of supplies without which accomplishment of the mission would be in doubt and loss of life would be probable. The battalion commander of the unit being supported will approve requests for priority resupply.

c. Routine Resupply. Daily routine resupply to units during operations. Requests will be submitted by the unit being resupplied.

d. Add-on Resupply. Routine requests for supplies submitted after the cut-off time for normal routine requests. Requests will be submitted by the unit being resupplied.

7. Requests. Resupply requests for the next day will be scheduled and dispatched as requested consistent with aircraft availability, emergency and priority requests and weather conditions. Requirers are to note:

a. That requests are to be submitted to the LogCen coordinator no later than 1500 on the day prior to the requested resupply, utilizing the format contained in Figure 3. (The frequencies, call signs and coordinates submitted must be correct to reduce delay in resupply delivery.)

b. That emergency or priority resupply requests may be submitted at any time.

c. That when cargo has been staged, unit representatives will submit an illustrated listing of lifts in the format contained in Figure 4.

d. That cancellation will be accepted at any time. Cargo that has been staged prior to cancellation should be promptly removed from the LSA landing site.

8. Staging Cargo

- a. Supplies being helicopter-lifted from the LSA must be staged in lanes designated by the Officer in Charge (Shore Party) of LSA operations at least four hours prior to scheduled resupply. In the case of lifts scheduled prior to 1200, supplies will be staged in nets and/or cables prior to 1600 on the day prior to the scheduled lift. Water cans, containers and supplies returned from the battalions to the LSA must be moved off the ramp as expeditiously as possible. Loads scheduled for the next day will not be staged on the LSA until the scheduled add-on lifts for the current day have been completed.
- b. Units requesting helicopter lifts from positions other than a designated LSA will be responsible for timely staging and netting of cargo.

c. Altitude, weather conditions, temperature and landing zone conditions will determine the weight of lifts. The senior unit Air Officer will provide guidance as required.

9. LSA/Shore Party

- a. The senior Shore Party Battalion officer is responsible for the operation of the LSA, aircraft control and direction.
- b. The LSA ramp is divided into a number of lanes. Staging lanes will be assigned to the units resupplying from the LSA. Figure 5 illustrates the An Hoa LSA ramp.
- c. Unit representatives will avoid contacting Shore Party personnel in the LSA tower. Requests concerning lifts will be submitted to the LogGen.
- d. The senior Shore Party Battalion Officer in Charge at the LSA is responsible for the inspection of loads in nets and sling lifts, and will assist the battalion representatives in staging cargo.

10. Monitoring

- a. The LogGen will monitor, by radio, operations of the LSA and will forward information to the LSA tower concerning emergency and/or priority, add-ons or changes in daily scheduled lifts.
- b. The LogGen coordinator will provide, daily, to the LSA, a consolidated schedule of resupply lifts in the format contained in Figure 6.
- c. The LogGen will maintain a status board displaying the following information:
 - (1) Aircraft availability.

- (2) Cargo staging.
- (3) Cargo netted and/or slung.
- (4) Lifts completed/lifts remaining.
- (5) Unit location, call sign and frequency.

This information will be obtained from the Shore Party LSA radio net monitored in the LogCen and from the unit represented.

d. The LogCen will provide, daily, to pilots flagged for the resupply mission, a sheet showing LZ coordinates, call sign and frequency (dream sheet). This facilitates passing destination information to aircraft without compromise. A sample format is illustrated in Figure 7.

11. Incomplete Mission. Any mission that cannot be completed due to non-availability of aircraft or below minimum flight conditions will be rescheduled by the LogCen.

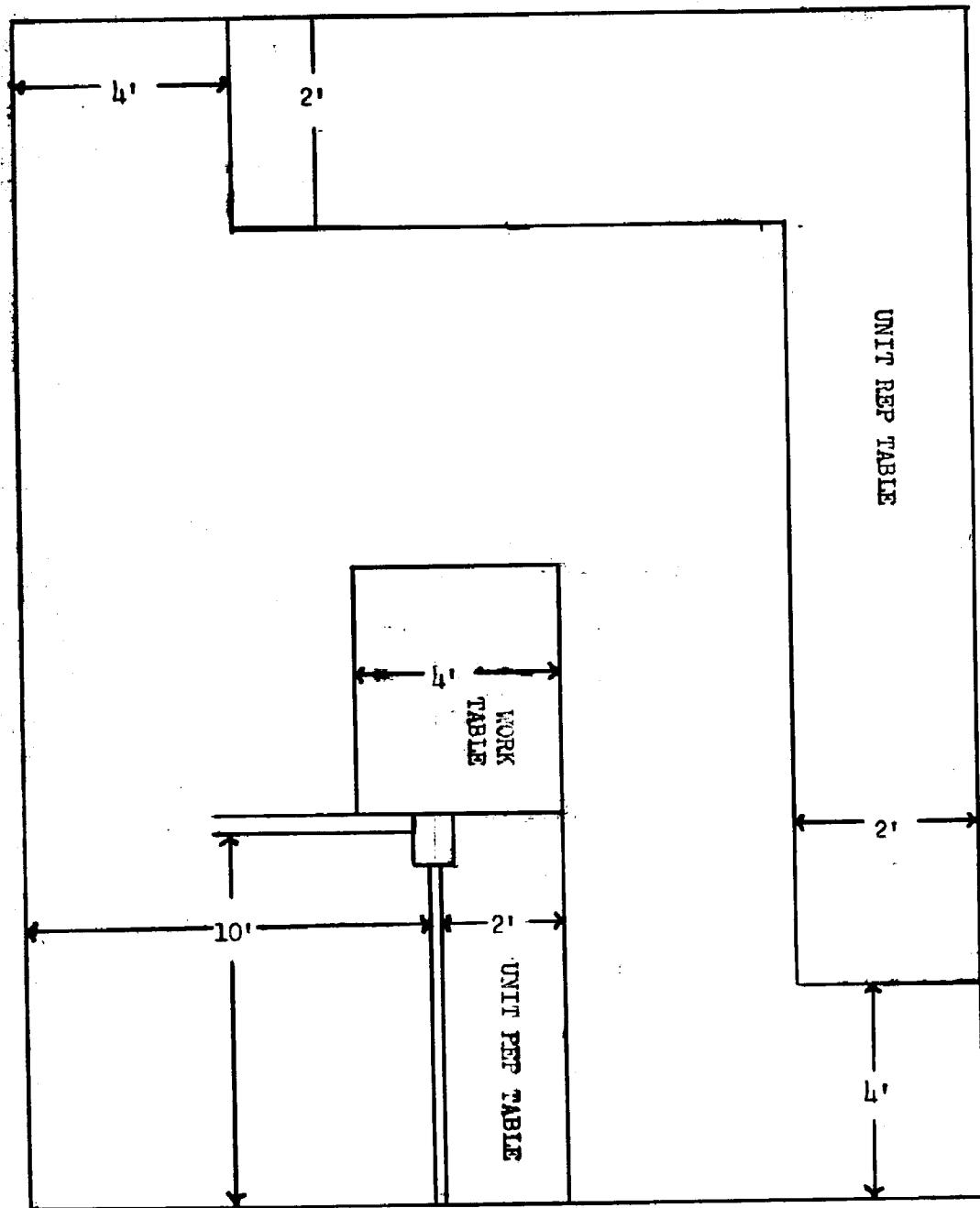
12. Passengers. All troops requiring transportation will report to their unit representative at the LogCen. Unit representatives will maintain a log of personnel by name, rank, serial number, unit and destination utilizing the format contained in Figure 8. The number of passengers and destination will be entered on a status board in the LogCen bunker. The LogCen coordinator will determine when passengers will be lifted, based on load limits and flying conditions received from the aircraft. Upon approval of passenger lift, the unit representative in the LogCen will stage the personnel and check their names on the manifest.

13. Billeting and Police. Unit rears will billet, when possible, all passengers not lifted during the day. Unit representatives will ensure that the passengers maintain proper police of areas they utilize.

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDIX A

LOC BUNKER LAYOUT 20' x 32'



NO SCALE

FIGURE 1. LOC BUNKER LAYOUT. 20' x 32'

A-1

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDIX A

RESUPPLY REQUEST FORM

UNIT	PARK STATUS		
COORDINATE	TIME REQUEST RECEIVED		
PRECEDENCE:	ROUTINE	EMERGENCY	EMERGENCY (CIRCLE ONE)
CLASS I	1. <input type="checkbox"/> MTF	2. <input type="checkbox"/> LRR	
	3. <input type="checkbox"/> SUNDRIES	4. <input type="checkbox"/> EAT	
	5. WATER, <input type="checkbox"/> 5 GAL DRUM, <input type="checkbox"/> 5 GAL PLASTIC		
	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 GAL PLASTIC, <input type="checkbox"/> 5 GAL PLASTIC		
CLASS II			
CLASS III	6. <input type="checkbox"/> NOVUS DRUM		
	7. <input type="checkbox"/> DIESEL DRUM		
CLASS V			
MISCELLANEOUS			
TOTAL: <input type="checkbox"/> MTF <input type="checkbox"/> CPT <input type="checkbox"/> LIFTS			
(CIRCLE ONE) <input type="checkbox"/> HELICOPTER <input type="checkbox"/> AIRCRAFT			
PAD ASSIGNMENT NO: <input type="checkbox"/> TIME DELIVERED TO PAD			

FIGURE 2. RESUPPLY REQUEST FORM

A-4

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDIX A

RESUPPLY LIFTS

DATE _____

UNIT	LOCATION	COORDINATES	CALL SIGN	FMZ	NUMBER OF LIFTS REQUESTED

FIGURE 3. RESUPPLY LIFTS

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDIX A

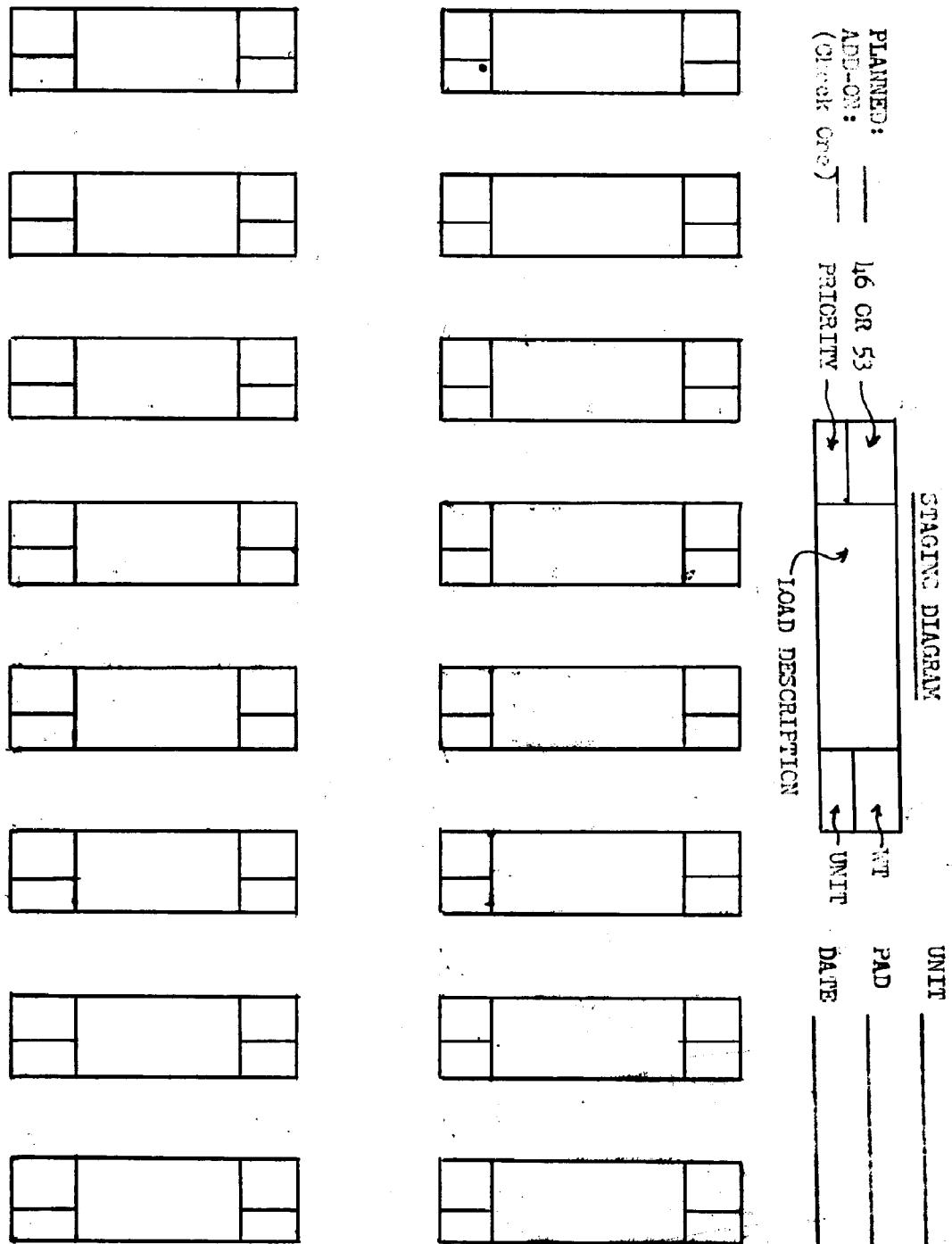


FIGURE 4. LSA STAGING DIAGRAM

A-8

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDIX A

LSA DIAGRAM

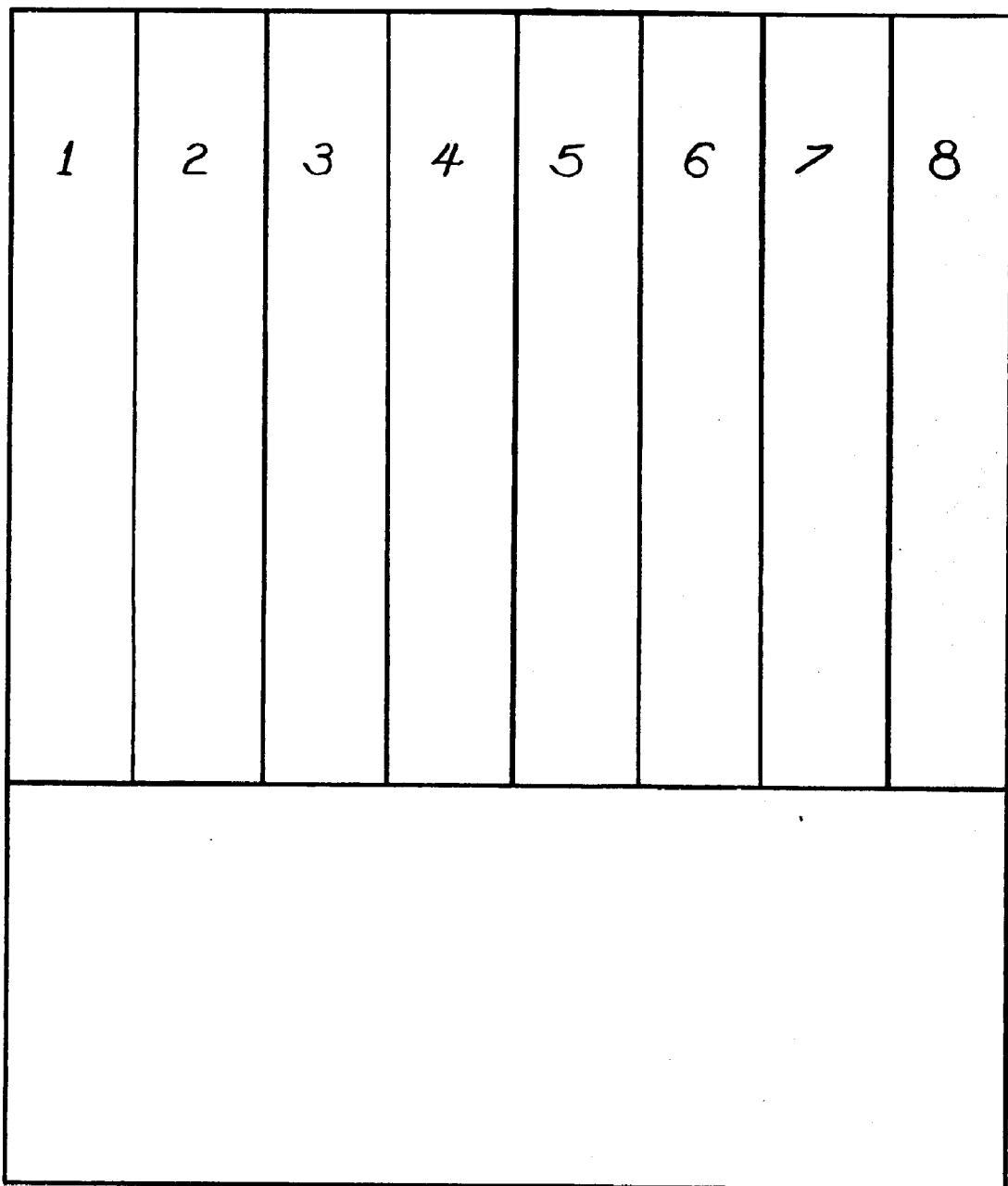


FIGURE 5. LSA DIAGRAM

APPENDIX A

DAILY SCHEDULED LIFTS

LINE NO	CALL SIGN	PAD NO	DELIVERY PT COORDINATES	FREQUENCY	WEIGHT	NO LIFT	REMARKS

FIGURE 6. DAILY SCHEDULED LIFTS

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDIX A

PILOTS DAILY SHEET
(Dream Sheet)

Date: _____

LINE #	UNIT	UNIT CALL SIGN	FREQUENCY	COORDINATES	POSITION

FIGURE 7. PILOTS DAILY SHEET

A-11

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDIX A

PASSENGER LOG SHEET

NAME	RANK	SER NO	UNIT	DESTINATION	

FIGURE 8. PASSENGER LOG SHEET

UNCLAS

A-12

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivBal 1500
3/TGR/rls
26 Feb 1969

13

DIVISION BULLETIN 1500

From: Commanding General
To: Distribution List

Subj: Division Leadership Schools Courses, 4th Quarter FY69

Ref: (a) Div0 1500.32

Encl: ✓(1) Class Convening Dates and Organization Quota Assignments

1. Purpose. To publish class convening dates and organizational assignments for the Officer/SNCO Leadership Courses and the NCO Leadership Courses for the 4th Quarter FY69.

2. Information

a. Reference (a) established the Division Leadership Schools and activated the Officer/SNCO and NCO Leadership Courses.

b. Class convening dates and organization quotas for the Officer/SNCO and NCO Leadership Courses are contained in enclosure (1).

c. The following personnel are eligible for assignment to the subject courses.

(1) Officers' Course - WC, CW0-2, 2dLt, 1stLt

(2) SNCO Course - SSGt, GySGt

(3) NCO Course - LCpl, Cpl, Sgt

d. The Division Leadership Schools are located within the 26th Marine Regiment's cantonment (AT 947754).

3. Action. Organization commanders will:

a. Assign personnel to the Officer/SNCO and NCO Leadership Courses in accordance with the quotas established in enclosure (1). Personnel assigned will have a minimum of six (6) months remaining on their tour.

b. Issue written orders directing Marines to report to the Director, Division Leadership Schools no later than 1300 the day prior to the class convening date. A copy of student orders will be forwarded to this Headquarters (Division Leadership Schools) to arrive prior to the class convening date.

13

DivBul 1500
26 Feb 1969

c. Ensure that students bring the following items of clothing and equipment.

- (1) Helmet.
- (2) Body Armor, Upper Torso.
- (3) Protective Mask, M-17.
- (4) Poncho or Rain Suit.
- (5) Air Mattress.
- (6) Normal Arms w/Cleaning Equipment.
- (7) Mess Gear.
- (8) 3 Sets of Utilities, Socks and Underwear.
- (9) 1 Pair Boots, (two pairs optional).
- (10) Toilet Articles and Towel.
- (11) Sheets, if Available.
- (12) Bag, Waterproof (WP) or Bag, Duffel.

d. Provide transportation to and from the Division Leadership Schools. Students departing from the preceding course may be picked up at the same time students are brought aboard for the next class; i.e. before 1300 the day prior to the class convening date.

e. Ensure that all students have sufficient funds to provide health and comfort items during the duration of the course. Unit pay officers may pay students at Division Leadership Schools during class breaks or meal hours. Mail should be hand carried to the Division Leadership Schools Administrative Office. Mail will not be readdressed and forwarded through the postal system.

4. Self-cancellation. 30 June 1969.


H. E. DICKINSON
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"

Div Bal 1500
26 Feb 1969

CLASS CONVENING DATES AND ORGANIZATION QUOTA ASSIGNMENTS

ORGANIZATION	CLASS CONVENING DATES	QUOTA ASSIGNMENTS												TOTAL			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12				
1st Marines	12-7-69	3	3	13	3	3	12	3	3	13	3	3	12	3	3	110	
5th Marines	12-7-69	3	3	12	3	3	12	3	3	12	3	3	13	3	3	109	
7th Marines	12-7-69	3	3	12	3	3	13	3	3	12	3	3	12	3	3	110	
11th Marines	5-2-69	2	2	4	2	1	5	1	1	5	1	1	5	2	1	45	
HqBn		1	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1
1st Recon Bn	3-1-69	1	1	5	1	1	5	1	1	5	1	1	5	1	1	49	
1st Tank Bn		1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	14
3d AMTrac Bn		1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	15
1st Med Bn		1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
1st MT Bn		1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	14
1st Engr Bn		1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	2	1	1	0	1
1st ShorePty Bn		1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	14
7th Engr Bn		1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	15
11th MT Bn		1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	2	1
9th Engr Bn		1	1	1	2	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	15
7th Comm Bn		1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	1
TOTAL		55	20	20	55	20	20	55	20	20	55	20	20	55	20	20	570